



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



3 3433 06740597 1













# MEMOIRS,

Illustrating the

## *HISTORY of JACOBINISM,*

Written in FRENCH by

THE ABBÉ BARRUEL,

And translated into ENGLISH by

THE HON. ROBERT CLIFFORD, F.R.S. & A.S.

---

Princes and Nations shall disappear from the face of the Earth . . . and this  
REVOLUTION shall be the WORK OF SECRET SOCIETIES.

*Weisshaupt's Discourse for the Mysteries.*

---

### *PART III.*

#### *THE ANTISOCIAL CONSPIRACY.*

Second Edition, revised and corrected.

LONDON:

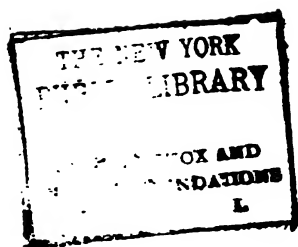
Printed for the TRANSLATOR,

By T. BURTON, No. 11, Gate-street, Lincoln's-Inn Fields.

Sold by E. BOOKER, No. 56, New Bond-street.

---

1798.



---

[Entered at Stationers Hall.]

---



WOM  
804  
4581

# CONTENTS.

---

	Page
<i>PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS</i>	v
CHAP. I. Spartacus-Weishaupt, Founder of the Illuminees	1
CHAP. II. Code of the Illuminees—General System, and Division of the Code	18
CHAP. III. First Part of the Code of the Illuminees—Of the Brother Infinitator, or the Recruiter	33
CHAP. IV. Second Part of the Code of the Illuminees—First preparatory Degree; of the Novice and of his Teacher	62
CHAP. V. Third Part of the Code of the Illuminees—Second preparatory Degree—The Academy of Illuminism, or the Brethren of Minerva	92
CHAP. VI. Fourth Part of the Code of Illuminees—Third preparatory Degree—The Minor Illuminee	105
CHAP. VII. Fifth Part of the Code of the Illuminees—Fourth preparatory Degree—The Major Illuminee, or the Scotch Novice	120
CHAP. VIII. Sixth Part of the Code of the Illuminees—Intermediary Class—The Scotch Knight of Illuminism; or Directing Illuminee	137
VOL. III.	CHAP.

	Page
CHAP. IX.	Seventh Part of the Code of the Illuminees—Class of the Mysteries—Of the Lesser Mysteries ; the Eopt or Priest of Illuminism - - - 157
CHAP. X.	Continuation of the Discourse on the Lesser Mysteries - - - 198
CHAP. XI.	Eighth Part of the Code of Illuminees—The Regent, or the Prince Illuminee 220
CHAP. XII.	Ninth Part of the Code of the Illuminees—Of the Grand Mysteries ; the Mage or the Philosopher, and the Man-King - - - 237
CHAP. XIII.	Tenth and last Part of the Code of the Illuminees—Government of the Order—General Idea of that Government, and of the Share which the Inferior Classes of Illuminism bear in it 292
CHAP. XIV.	Of the Government and Political Instructions for the Eopts - 304
CHAP. XV.	Instructions for the Regent or Prince Illuminee, on the Government of the Order - - - 330
CHAP. XVI.	Continuation of the Instructions on the Government of the Illuminees—Laws for Local Superiors - - 348
CHAP. XVII.	Instructions for the Provincial - 369
CHAP. XVIII.	Of the National Directors, of the Areopagites, and of the General of Illuminism - - - 378

## PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS

*On the Illuminees\*, and the different Works whereon  
these MEMOIRS are grounded.*

THE third conspiracy, which I am now about to investigate, is that of the *Atheistical Illuminees*, which at my outset † I denominated *the conspiracy of the Sophisters of Impiety and Anarchy against every religion natural or revealed; not only against kings, but against every government, against all civil society, even against all property whatsoever.*

The name of Illuminee which this Sect (the most disastrous in its principles, the most extensive in its views, the most atrociously cunning in its

\* The Translator thinks it proper to inform the Reader, that, considering how much the abuse of terms, such as of *Philosophy, Reason, &c. &c.* has contributed to diffuse the new-fangled doctrines, he has adopted in the present volume (which may be said to be the first methodical work published on the subject of which it treats) the words *Illuminee, Illuminize, and Illuminization*, though *Illuminate and Illumination* might perhaps be more correct expressions. Every reader will feel, that the illumination of the world, and to illuminate mankind, are objects worthy of the true philosopher. But may the man be ever accurst who shall attempt to *illuminize* his countrymen, or aim at the *illuminization* of the world. *Trans.*

† Vol. I. Page xxii.



means) has chosen, is of ancient standing in the annals of disorganizing Sophistry. It was the name which Manes and his disciples first affected, *gloriantur Manichæi se de cælo illuminatos*\*. The first Rosicrucians also, who appeared in Germany, called themselves Illuminees. And later, in our time, the *Martinists* (with many other Sects) have pretended to Illuminism. As an outline for history I distinguish them by their plots and tenets, and will reduce them into two classes, the *Atheistical* and the *Theosophical* Illuminees. These latter more particularly comprehend the *Martinists*, whom I have already mentioned in my second volume, and the *Swedenborgians*, whom I shall mention in their proper place, where also I shall give what information I have been able to collect relating to them. The *Atheistical* Illuminees are the objects of the present volume, and it is their conspiracy that I mean to disclose.

The very numerous letters, books, and manuscripts, which I have received since the publication of my proposals, has rendered it impossible for me to comprise the proposed investigation in one volume. The baleful projects of the Sect and the laws for their execution are so strangely combined, that I thought it necessary to begin by making my reader perfectly acquainted with its

\* Gaultier, Verbo MANICHÆI, Sect. 3.

code; that is to say, with the regular progression of its degrees, mysteries, and government.

This alone requiring an entire volume, I am reduced to the necessity of giving a *fourth*, in which I shall develop the history of Illuminism, and make an application of the triple conspiracy to the French Revolution. I have more particularly applied myself to the investigation of the legislative part of this conspiring Sect, as no work has yet been published in which the whole of their code is to be found. Detached parts only were to be met with scattered throughout the papers which had been seized by the public authority. These I have collected and digested; thus enabling the reader more easily to judge what has been and what must have been the result of such laws. In such an undertaking, I feel myself bound to lay before the public an account of the documents on which I ground my proofs. The following then is a list of the principal works, with a few observations on each, that the reader may form his own judgment as to their authenticity.

I. The first is a collection entitled “ Some of  
 “ the Original Writings of the Sect of Illuminees,  
 “ which were discovered on the 11th and 12th of  
 “ October, 1786, at Landshut, on a search made  
 “ in the House of the Sieur Zwack, heretofore  
 “ Counsellor of the Regency; and printed by

“ Order of His Highness the Elector.—Munich,  
 “ by Ant. Franz, Printer to the Court\*.”

II. The second is a supplement to the *Original Writings*, chiefly containing those which were found on a search made at the castle of Sandersdorf, a famous haunt of the Illuminees, by order of His Highness the Elector, Munich, 1787†.

These two volumes contain irrefragable proofs of the most detestable conspiracy. They disclose the principles, the object, and the means of the Sect; the essential parts of their code, the diligent correspondence of the adepts, particularly that of their chief, and a statement of their progress and future hopes. The editors indeed have carried their attention so far, as to mention by whose hand the principal documents or letters were written. At the beginning of the first volume, and on the frontispiece of the second, is seen the following *remarkable advertisement* by order of the Elector:—“ Those who may harbour any doubt as to the authenticity of this

\* Einige original schriften des Illuminaten Ordens, welche bey dem gewesenen regierungsrath Zwack, durch vorgenommene haus visitation zu Landshut den 11 und 12 Octob. 1786, vorgefunden worden. Auf höchsten befehl seiner churfürstlichen Durchleucht zum druck befördert. München. Gedruckt bey Ant Franz churf: hof-buch-drucker.

† Nachrichten von weitem Original schriften, &c. &c.

“ col-

“ collection have only to apply to the office  
 “ where the secret archives are kept at Munich,  
 “ and where orders are left to show the origi-  
 “ nals\*.”

I entreat that my readers will recollect this advertisement whenever they shall see the *Original Writings* cited.

III. “ The *True Illuminee*, or the real and perfect *Ritual of the Illuminee*; comprehending the *Preparation*, the *Noviciate*, the *Minerval Degree*, that of the *Minor* and *Major Illuminee*, all without addition or omission.”—With respect to the authenticity of this work, we need only quote the testimony of the Baron Knigge, surnamed *Philo*, the most famous of the Illuminees after the Founder of the Sect; and who was actually the chief compiler of its Code, as he tells us himself: “ All these degrees (says he); such as I composed them, have been printed this year at *Edeffe* (Frankfort on the Mein) under the title of the *True Illuminee*. I am ignorant of the author; but *they appear exactly as they flowed from my pen*; that is to say, as I compiled them†.” This certainly is an au-

\* Wer an der aechtheit dieser versammlung einen zweifel trägt, mag sich nur bey den hiesigen geheimen archiv melden, allwo man ihm die urschriften selbst vorzulegen befehliget ist. München 26 März 1787.

† *Philo's* Endliche erklärung, &c. Page 96.

thenticated document *on the Sect*, and recognized by the compiler himself.

IV. I now proceed to a work which was published by this same Philo, under the title of "*Last Observations, or Last Words of Philo, and Answers to divers questions on my connections with the Illuminees.*" In this work *Philo-Knigge* gives us an account of himself and of his Illuminism, of his agreements with the chiefs of the Sect, and of his labours for it. His vanity, however, makes this narrative fulsome. The reader will observe in his writings one of those pretended Philosophers who treat all religious objects with that contempt which they themselves deserve. This is of no consequence; he attempts to justify his own conduct; his avowals may therefore be received in testimony against the Sect.

V. "The last Works of *Spartacus and Philo*;" *Die neuesten Arbeiten des Spartacus and Philo*. Except the *Original Writings*, this is the most intelligent and important work that has been published on the Illuminees. It contains the two degrees of the greatest consideration both on account of the mysteries revealed in them by the Sect, and of the laws laid down for the adepts.—Not a shadow of doubt can be maintained as to the authenticity of this work. These degrees and laws are published with a certificate of *Philo* attesting their conformity with the original, and under the seal of  
of

of the Order. This certificate was scarcely necessary. *Whoever can read* must easily perceive that these degrees and these laws are no other than a compilation, and often (in the most essential parts) but a copy of the discourses, precepts, and principles, contained in the *Original Writings*. The publisher is a man who has passed through all the degrees of Illuminism. More dexterous than *Pbilo*, he makes himself master of his secret, and of that of the whole Sect. The better to unmask Illuminism, he becomes an Illuminee; and he has so well succeeded, that no member of the Order was better acquainted with it than himself.

VI. The same writer has published *A Critical History of the Degrees of Illuminism*, a valuable work, in which every thing is proved from the very letters of the grand adepts.

VII. The *Directing Illuminee*, or the *Scotch Knight*. This may be said to be the counterpart of the *Last Works of Pbilo and Spartacus*. It is a description of the most important intermediary degree of Illuminism. The Editor does not indeed publish it under the signet of the Order; but when the reader has compared it with the *Original Writings*, and even with the criticism on it by the chief, who was not much pleased with the compiler, he will soon decide that the grand seal of the Order is not necessary to authenticate it.

VIII. *Re-*

VIII. *Remarkable Depositions respecting the Illuminees.* These are three juridical depositions on oath, and signed 1st by Mr. *Cosandy*, Canon and Professor at Munich; 2dly by Mr. *Renner*, Priest and Professor of the same Academy; 3dly by Mr. *Utzschneider*, Counsellor of the Electoral Chamber; 4thly by Mr. *George Grümberg*, a member of the Academy of Sciences, and Professor of Mathematics. As every thing is juridical in these depositions, it would be useless for me to insist on the weight they must carry with them. These were four pupils, who did not wait to be initiated in the grand mysteries of the Sect to form their judgement on, and to quit the Sect. They were cited at a tribunal to declare all they knew, and they answered with moderation and truth. Their depositions will find a place in the historical part of this work.

IX. The *Apologies* published by some of the leaders of the Sect are also to be classed among the incontrovertible evidence which we have acquired. These gentlemen will not be expected to have aggravated their own wickedness.

X. The list would be endless were I to subjoin all the works that have been written against the Sect. But I must distinguish in this place the works of Mr. *Hoffman*, Professor at the University of Vienna. I am but little acquainted with those  
of

of Doctor *Zimmerman*, though I have been informed by letter, that he furnished many valuable articles in a journal published at Vienna, and chiefly directed against the Sect. I often find Mr. *Stark's* name mentioned as a strenuous opponent of the Sect. I have seen no publication with his name to it, except an Apology in Answer to the Calumnies of the Sect, which it continues to repeat, notwithstanding the victorious manner in which he has answered them.

Among the anonymous writings I find an excellent work entitled the *Ultimate fate of the Freemasons* (*Endliches schicksal des Frey-maurer Ordens*). It is a discourse pronounced at the breaking-up of a Freemason's Lodge. The writer of this discourse gives an excellent statement of the reasons why the Lodges should suspend their labours since Illuminism had intruded itself into Masonry. I believe he would have pronounced this discourse much sooner, had he known that all Lodges were not so pure as his own.

I have also perused the *Biographical Fragments* of the *Sieur Bode*, a famous Illuminee; these will be very useful in our Historical Volume. As to numberless other works which I have read on the same subject, it will suffice to give the titles of them when quoted. I have said more than enough to show that I am not in the dark with respect to the subject on which I am writing.



I could wish to express my gratitude to those virtuous men who, by their correspondence, and the memorials which they have sent me, have greatly [advanced my undertaking. But open expressions of such a gratitude would prove fatal to them. To have contributed to the public utility is a sufficient reward for their virtue; and if my work is not so perfect as it ought to be, it arises not from any want of energy in their endeavours.

I find myself much against my will obliged to answer certain objections which my Translator has made, and which will, doubtless, be repeated by many other readers, grounded on the work of Mr. Robison, entitled *Proofs of a Conspiracy against all the Religions and Governments of Europe, &c. &c.* That work was published just as this Third Volume was going to the press. Its author had not then met with my two first Volumes; but in a second Edition he is pleased to mention them in his Appendix. I am much flattered by his approbation, heartily congratulate him on the zeal he has himself shown in combating the public enemy, and am happy to see that he has wrought on the best materials. Without knowing it, we have fought for the same cause with the same arms, and pursued the same course; but the public are on the eve of seeing our respective quotations, and will observe a remarkable difference between them. I fear lest we should be put in competition  
with

with each other, and the cause of truth suffer in the conflict. I entreat the reader to observe, that these differences arise from the different methods followed by him and myself. Mr. Robison has adopted the easiest, though the most hazardous method. He combines together in one paragraph what his memory may have compiled from many, and sometimes makes use of the expressions of the German author when he thinks it necessary. Beside, he has seen much, and read much, and relates it all together in the paragraphs marked by *inverted Commas*. The warning he has given in his preface will not suffice to remove the objections of some readers. In some passages he has even adopted as truth certain assertions which the correspondence of the Illuminees evidently demonstrate to have been invented by them against their adversaries, and which in my Historical Volume I shall be obliged to treat in an opposite sense. Nor will I pretend to say, that Illuminism drew its origin from Masonry; for it is a fact demonstrated beyond all doubt, that the founder of Illuminism only became a Mason in 1777, and that two years later than that he was wholly unacquainted with the mysteries of Masonry\*.

\* Original Writings, Vol. I. Let. 6, to Ajax—Ibid. Let. 36, to M. C. Porcius—and the first Pages of the Critical History of the Degrees.

I know perfectly well, that this will not make Illuminism less disastrous; nevertheless I am obliged to differ from Mr. Robison when treating on that subject, as well as on some other articles.—So much for objections; here is my reply.

In the first place Mr. Robison and I always agree as to the essential facts and the Conspiracy of the Illuminized Lodges; we also agree on their maxims and degrees; and this must be sufficient to convince the reader.

In the next place, in his general view of the Sect he has observed its detestable and most dangerous principles. Like a traveller he has seen the

*Monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens . . .*

But he has not described its forms, its manners, and its habits. Nor would it be very prudent to reject his narrative because some few circumstances are not perfectly authenticated, or because here and there some want of order may be observable.

In short, if we except one or two letters, which may be said to be translations, all the other quotations (though in the form of letters) cannot be called so, for they are not to be found in the letters of the Illuminees. They are Extracts from different parts, all brought together under one head; Mr. Robison has given them to the public in his own style, and sometimes makes the Illuminees speak in clearer terms than is done in the  
 Originals.

Originals. His addition in the Translation of the famous letter from Spartacus to Marius, page 165-6\*, has given rise to numberless questions, how the—*even d*—, was expressed in the German text. A parenthesis follows (*can this mean death?*) I was obliged to answer that the *even d*—, as well as the parenthesis, were additions; but at the same time that they were not additions contrary to the sense of the letter. I could willingly have attributed these deviations to a difference in the editions of the Original Writings; but a new work must be supposed, as well as new letters, to justify the quotations, and all Germany must have noticed such changes. In the first place, the Court of Bavaria would have protested against such a supposition, as the Original Writings could not have coincided with an addition so dissimilar; next, the Illuminees who have not spoken in such clear language, though clear enough in their letters; in fine the authors who have combated Illuminism, and whose quotations all exactly agree with the Edition of Munich. The Pages may change in different Editions; but whole Letters and Discourses cannot, especially when the public may, as we have seen above, have access to the Originals.

As for myself, whose name cannot be expected to have such authority as Mr. Robison's, I have taken all the precautions of which I felt myself to stand

\* See Page 4, of this Volume.

in need \*. I never make a quotation but with the Original before me ; and when I translate any passage which may stagger the reader, I subjoin the original, that each may explain and verify the text. I follow the same line of conduct when I compare the different testimonies. I never mention a single law in the Code without having the original before me, or the practice of it to vouch for my assertion. Hence it will be perceived, that we are not to be put in competition with each other ; Mr. Robison taking a general view while I have attempted to descend into particulars : as to the substance we agree. I heartily congratulate him on his zeal in combating the monster ; and though we do not agree in certain particularities, we both evince the monstrous nature of the Sect, and the certainty of its horrible Conspiracies.

\* I am also afraid the difference that exists between the degrees of Rosicrucian, of which Mr. Robison is in possession, and those which I have mentioned, may give rise to argument. I answer, 1st. That I am acquainted with three degrees of Rosicrucians, very different in themselves ; 2dly. That the Catechisms, Questions, and Rituals for the same degree greatly differ in different countries : 3dly. That I have followed the works of *Mr. L'Abbe Le Franc*, which Mr. Robison has quoted : 4thly. That Mr. Robison allows the degree of *Knights of the Sun* as described by me to be similar to that which he is in possession of. Since the publication of my Second Volume, I have received an account of the same degree which coincides with what I had said, and this degree is a sufficient ground for all that Mr. Robison or myself have asserted on the attack carried on by Masonry against Religion and Governments.

THE

---

THE  
ANTISOCIAL CONSPIRACY.

---

CHAP. I.

*Spartacus-Weisbaupt, Founder of the Illuminees.*

THERE sometimes appear men formed with such unhappy dispositions, that we are led to consider them in no other view than as emanations from the evil genius, bereft by the avenging God of the power of doing good. Imbecil in the sphere of wisdom, such men are only efficient in the arts of vice and destruction; they are ingenious in those conceptions, skilful in that cunning, and fruitful in those resources which enable them despotically to reign in the schools of falsehood, depravity, and wickedness. In competition with the Sophisters, these men will surpass them in the arts of exhibiting error in false and delusive colours; of disguising the vicious passions under the mask of virtue; and of clothing impiety in the garb of Philosophy. In the den of conspirators they are pre-eminent by the atrocity of their deeds; they excel in the

arts of preparing revolutions, and of combining the downfall of the Altar with that of Empires. If their career be ever impeded, it is only when they approach the paths of virtue and of real science. When Heaven in its wrath permits a being of this species to appear on the earth, it has only to put nations within the sphere of his activity, and it will be awfully avenged.

With such qualities, and under such auspices, was born in Bavaria, about the year 1748, ADAM WEISHAUPF, better known in the annals of the Sect by the name of SPARTACUS. To the eternal shame of his Serene protector, this impious man, heretofore Professor of Law at the University of Ingolstadt, but now banished from his country as a traitor to his Prince and to the whole universe, peacefully at the Court of Ernest Lewis, Duke of Saxe Gotha, enjoys an asylum, receives a pension from the public treasury, and is dignified with the title of Honorary Counsellor to that Prince.

An odious phenomenon in nature, an Atheist void of remorse, a profound hypocrite, destitute of those superior talents which lead to the vindication of truth, he is possessed of all that energy and ardour in vice which generates conspirators for impiety and anarchy. Shunning, like the ill-boding owl, the genial rays of the sun, he wraps around him the mantle of darkness; and history shall record of him, as of the evil spirit, only the black

black deeds which he planned or executed. Of mean birth, his youth was passed in obscurity, and but a single trait of his private life has pierced the cloud in which he had enveloped himself—but it is one of hateful depravity and of the most consummate villainy.—Incestuous Sophister! it was the widow of his brother whom he seduced.—Atrocious father! it was for the murder of his offspring that he solicited poison and the dagger.—Execrable hypocrite! he implored, he conjured both art and friendship to destroy the innocent victim, the child whose birth must betray the morals of his father. The scandal from which he shrinks is not that of his crime; it is (he says and writes it himself) the scandal which, publishing the depravity of his heart, would deprive him of that authority by which, under the cloak of virtue, he plunged youth into vice and error.—Monstrous Sophister! he accuses the devils of not having screened him from this scandal by those abominations which called the vengeance of the God of Nature on the son of Judah.—Then, impudently daring, he perjures himself; he calls every thing that is sacred to witness, that neither he nor his friends ever knew of the existence of those poisons or secret means of screening him from infamy, much less that they had ever proposed, sought, or employed them. He challenges, and at length forces, the magistrates to prove the accusation; they pro-



duce the letters of the perjured Sophister, and therein we behold him entreating a first, a second, and even a third confidant, to seek, or cause to be sought, and to communicate to him, these horrid arts. We see him recalling promises of three years standing with respect to these means. He complains of the little success of his attempts, he accuses the agents of timidity or of ignorance; he entreats and conjures them to renew their attempts, telling them, that it was not yet too late, but that expedition was necessary. Who can paint the depravity of this single trait. How monstrous the being who could have combined such depravity! That the God who humiliates the Sophister should have permitted this single trait to have been brought to light, will suffice to show how far wickedness may be carried by the man who, with virtue on his tongue, and under the shade of that sacred name, was forming and fanaticising the blood-thirsty legions of a Robespierre.

After so shocking an accusation the reader will naturally expect us to produce incontrovertible proofs. We will, therefore, first lay before him the letter of *Weishaupt* to his adept *Hertel*; it is the Third Letter in the Second Volume of the *Original Writings* of the *Illuminees* in Bavaria.

“ Now,” says *Weishaupt* to this adept, “ let me, under the most profound secrecy, lay open the situation of my heart. It destroys my rest,  
“ it

" it renders me incapable of every thing. I am  
 " almost desperate. My honour is in danger, and  
 " I am on the eve of losing *that reputation which*  
 " *gave me so great an authority over our people.*  
 " *My sister-in-law is with child.* I have sent her  
 " to Athens (Munich) to *Euripbon*, to solicit a  
 " marriage licence from Rome. You see how  
 " necessary it is that she should succeed, and that  
 " without loss of time ; every moment is pre-  
 " cious. But should she fail, what shall I do? —  
 " How shall I restore the honour of a person who  
 " is the victim of a crime that is wholly mine?  
 " *We have already made several attempts to destroy*  
 " *the child* ; she was determined to undergo all ;  
 " but *Euripbon* is too timid. Yet I scarcely see  
 " any other expedient. Could I depend on *Celse's*  
 " secrecy (the professor Bader at Munich), he  
 " could be of great service to me ; *he had pro-*  
 " *mised me his aid three years ago.* Mention it to  
 " him if you think proper. See what can be  
 " done. I should be sorry that *Cato* knew any  
 " thing of it, lest he should tell all his friends. —  
 " If you could extricate me from this unfortunate  
 " step, you would restore me to life, to honour, to  
 " rest, and to authority (that is over his people).  
 " If you cannot, I forewarn you of it, I will ha-  
 " zard a desperate blow, for I neither can nor will  
 " lose my honour. I know not what devil ". . .  
 [Here decency obliges us to be silent ; but he con-

tinues] "As yet nobody knows any thing of it but  
 " *Euripbon*; it is not too late to make an attempt,  
 " for she is only in her fourth month, and the  
 " worst of it is, that it is a criminal case, and that  
 " alone makes the greatest efforts and the most  
 " extreme (or boldest) resolution necessary. Be  
 " well and live happier than I do, and do think  
 " of some means which can extricate me from  
 " this affair. I am yours, &c. SPARTACUS."

Notwithstanding his repugnance to let *Cato* into the secret, Weishaupt is at length obliged to write to him on the subject, and, after repeating that which through decency we have omitted above, this monster of hypocrisy says, "What vexes me  
 " the most in all this is, *that my authority over*  
 " *our people will be greatly diminished*—that I have  
 " exposed a weak side, of which they will not fail  
 " to advantage themselves whenever I may preach  
 " morality, and exhort them to virtue and mo-  
 " desty \*."

Now let us observe the same Weishaupt bare-  
 facedly saying in his apology, "I think and de-  
 " clare before God (and I wish this writing to be  
 " looked upon as a most solemn declaration), that  
 " in all my life I have never heard of those secret  
 " means (of abortion) nor of those poisons; that  
 " I have never seen nor had knowledge of any

\* Original Writings, Vol. I. Lett. 61, to *Cato*.

" occasion

“ occasion when I or my friends could even have  
 “ thought of advising, administering, or making  
 “ any use whatever of them. *And this I say in*  
 “ *testimony and affirmation of the truth* \*.” It is  
 thus that by the most abominable hypocrisy he  
 sustains a barefaced and detestable perjury.

So much for the moral virtue of this man ; but  
 our chief object is, to consider him in his character  
 of a Conspirator. Let us then descend into that  
 baleful abyss, and observe him in the schools of  
 impiety, rebellion, and anarchy. Here again he  
 appears to have been ignorant of the gradations of  
 crime, of the space that lies between the slightest  
 deviation from rectitude and the most profound  
 wickedness. Here, scarcely have the magistrates  
 cast their eyes upon him when they find him at  
 the head of a conspiracy which, when compared  
 with those of the clubs of Voltaire and D’Alembert,  
 or with the secret committees of D’Orleans,  
 make these latter appear like the faint imitations  
 of puerility, and show the Sophister and the Bri-  
 gand as mere novices in the arts of revolution.  
 It is not known, and it would be difficult to dis-  
 cover, whether *Weisshaupt* ever had a master, or  
 whether he is himself the great original of those  
 monstrous doctrines on which he founded his school.  
 There exists, however, a tradition which on the

\* Introduction to his Apology, p. 6.

authority of some of his adepts we shall lay before the reader.

Tradition as to his master. According to this tradition, a Jutland merchant, who had lived some time in Egypt, began in the year 1771 to overrun Europe, pretending to initiate adepts in the antient mysteries of Memphis. But from more exact information I have learned that he stopped for some time at Malta, where the only mysteries which he taught were the disorganizing tenets of the antient Illuminees, of the *adopted slave*; and these he sedulously infused into the minds of the people. These principles began to expand, and the island was already threatened with revolutionary confusion, when the Knights very wisely obliged our modern Illuminee to seek his safety in flight. The famous Count (or rather mountebank) Cagliostro is said to have been a disciple of his, as well as some other adepts famous for their Illuminism in the county of Avignon and at Lyons. In his peregrinations, it is said, he met with Weishaupt, and initiated him in his mysteries. If impiety and secrecy could entitle a person to such an initiation, never had any man better claims than Weishaupt. More artful and wicked than Cagliostro, he knew how to direct them among his disciples to very different ends.

Whatever may have been the fact with respect to this first master, it is very certain that Weishaupt

haupt needed none. In an age when every kind of error had taken root, he did what is naturally to be expected from men who, guided by their unhappy bias, both in religious and political opinions, always select the most abominable. He must have had some notion of the antient Illuminees, for he adopted their name, and the disorganizing principles of their horrid system. These notions were strengthened, without doubt, by his favorite application to the disorganizing mysteries of *Manichæism*, since we may observe him recommending the study of them to his disciples as a preparatory step for, and as having a close connection with, those for which he was preparing them \*. But, perfect Atheist as he was, and scorning every idea of a God, he soon despised the twofold God of Antient Illuminism, and adopted the doctrines of Manés only in as much as they threatened every government, and led to universal anarchy. He was acquainted with the systems of the modern Sophisters; but, notwithstanding all their democracy, he did not think they had given sufficient latitude to their systems of Liberty and Equality. He only adopted their hatred for God, or pure Atheism. One class led to the destruction of all civil and political laws, the other to the overthrow

\* See the degree of *Directing Illuminee*, oder Scottischer Riter (Scotch Knight) page 72.

of all religion; he combined them both, and formed a monstrous digest, whose object was the most absolute, the most ardent, the most frantic yow to overthrow, without exception, every religion, every government, and *all property whatsoever*. He pleased himself with the idea of a distant possibility that he might infuse the same wish throughout the world; he even assured himself of success.

With the talents of a vulgar Sophister such a hope would have been the summit of folly; but with a genius like that of Weishaupt, formed for great crimes, it was the confidence of unlimited wickedness. The Bavarian Sophister knew his powers; he believed no crime impossible; he only sought to combine them all to reduce his systems to practice. The mediocrity of his fortune had obliged him to consecrate the latter years of his education to the study of the laws. Whether by dissimulation he concealed the plans fostered in his breast, or whether he had not as yet digested them all, he however found means of getting himself named to the chair of Laws in the University of Ingolstadt, before he had attained his twenty-eighth year. On the 10th of March, 1778, he writes to *Zwack* that he was not yet thirty years of age; and in the same letter he informs him, under secrecy, of his future projects on Illuminism, which he had founded two years before.

He

He must have known himself possessed of pro-<sup>Origin</sup> found dissimulation; he must have been master of <sup>and first</sup> strange resources, to ground his plans for the sub-<sup>idea of</sup> version of all laws throughout all empires, on the <sup>the sect.</sup> very function of public interpreter of the law. It was nevertheless at the college of Ingolstadt that Weishaupt, affecting the greatest zeal for his duty, conceived himself to be admirably situated for forming and conducting by invisible means the great revolution which he had planned. He justly estimated the influence which his office of teacher gave him over his scholars, and he had the courage to supply in private the *deficiency* of those lessons which he was obliged to give to them in public.

But it would have been too poor a conquest for Anarchy or Impiety to have gained only those who were under the eye of the founder. Weishaupt beheld mankind subject to religious and political laws from pole to pole, and his jealous zeal weighed the means which the saints had employed to extend the faith of Christ. There still existed the scattered remnants of an Order which the imprudent policy of Kings had obliged the Sovereign Pontiff to sacrifice to the machinations of a Philosophism, the professed enemy of both Kings and Pontiffs. Weishaupt knew how to appreciate the support which the laws had acquired from men who were heretofore spread throughout all Catholic



lic countries, and who, in the towns and villages, publicly taught youth, thundered from the pulpit against vice, directed Christians toward the path of virtue, and went to preach the faith of Christ to idolatrous and barbarous nations. He well knew how much empires were indebted to religious Orders, that in preaching the duty which each man owed to his God, strengthened the ties that bound him to his neighbour and to his Prince. Though he in his heart detested the children of Benedict, Francis, or Ignatius, he admired the institutions of these holy founders, and was particularly charmed with those of Ignatius, whose laws directed so many zealous men dispersed throughout the world toward the same object and under one head: he conceived that the same forms might be adopted, *though to operate in a sense diametrically opposite* \*.

“ What these men have done for the Altar and the Throne (said he to himself) why should not I do in opposition to the Altar and the Throne? With legions of adepts subject to my laws, and by the lure of mysteries, why may not I destroy under the cover of darkness, what they edified in broad day? What Christ even did for God and for Cæsar, why shall not I do against God and Cæsar, by means of adepts now become my apostles?”

\* Mirabeau de la Monarchie Prussienne, Vol. V. P. 97.

In attributing such a wicked emulation to Weisshaupt, I will not leave the historian to fruitless conjectures. No, these very wishes in plain language are contained in his confidential letters to his disciples; and he even reproaches them with not imitating the submission of the followers of those holy founders\*. His most celebrated adepts have declared, that they had observed him copying them throughout his code†; they must also have remarked, that Weisshaupt, in planning his systems according to the forms adopted by those religious founders, had reserved it to himself to add all the artifices which the most infernal policy could suggest. At the actual period when this conspirator formed his plans, he was ignorant of the object of Freemasonry‡: He only knew that the fraternity held secret meetings: he observed that they were bound by mysterious ties, and recognized each other for brethren by certain signs and words, whatever might be their country or religion. In his mind, therefore, he combined the plan of a society, which was at once to partake as much as convenient of the government of the

\* Vid. Original Writings, Vol. I. Let. 27, to Cato.

† See the Original Writings, Vol. I. *Instructio pro recipientibus*, art. B. — Let. 2, to Ajax. — Divers letters to Cato. — Last Observations of Philo.

‡ See hereafter the Chapt. on *Masonry illuminized*, Vol. IV.

Jesuits,

Jesuits, and of the mysterious silence and secret conduct of Masonry. Its object was, the propagation of the most Antisocial Systems of ancient Illuminism, and of the most Antireligious Systems of modern Philosophism.

Brooding over this disastrous project, Weisshaupt cast his eyes on the young pupils whom government had entrusted to his care to form them for magistrates of their country, and defenders of the laws, and he resolved to begin his warfare against both by the perversion of these youths. He beheld in distant succession his first disciples seducing others, those again, subject to his laws, forming further adepts; and thus by degrees he came complacently to view his legions multiplying and spreading from the towns to the country, and resident even in the courts of Princes. He already heard those oaths which, under the secrecy of the Lodges, were to bind the minds and hearts of those new legions who, replete with his disorganizing spirit, were silently to undermine the Altar and the Throne. He calculated the time necessary, and smiled to think that he would one day have only to give the signal for the general explosion.

He founds his Illuminism. Scarcely had this modern Eratosthratus attained his eight-and-twentieth year, ere he had laid the foundations of those laws which he meant to give to his disorganizing Sect. Though he had not actually

actually written his code, he had arranged it in his mind, and he made his first essay on two of his pupils, one named *Massenhausen* (whom he surnamed *Ajax*), about twenty years of age, and afterwards a Counsellor at Burkhausen; the other called *Merz* (whom he surnamed *Tiberius*\*) nearly of the same age, but whose morals and character proved so abominable, that they made even his vile seducer blush. These two disciples soon vying with their master in impiety, he judged them worthy of being admitted to his mysteries, and conferred on them the highest degree that he had as yet invented. He called them *Areopagites*, installed himself their chief, and called this monstrous association THE ORDER OF ILLUMINEES.

It was on the first of May, 1776, that the inauguration was celebrated. Let the reader well observe this epoch. It indicates a feeble beginning; it preceded the French Revolution but by a few years; that however was the time when that abominable Sect first started into existence, which was to combine all the errors, all the conspiracies, and

\* Weishaupt, in a letter to Zwack, says, "My three first colleagues were *Ajax*, you, and *Merz*." (Let. 15 Feb. 1778). This clearly states, that *Merz* was the *Tiberius* who was illumined with *Ajax*; for it is clear that *Zwack* was only initiated ten months after the two adepts *Ajax* and *Tiberius*. (See Orig. Writ. Vol. I. Sect. IV.)

† Orig. Writ. Vol. I. Sect. IV.—Let. 2, to Philip Strozzi.

all the crimes of the adepts of Impiety, Rebellion, or Anarchy, and which, under the name of Jacobin, was to consummate the dreadful Revolution. Such was the origin of that Sect which I had in view when I proclaimed to all nations, and unfortunately with too much truth, " That whatever  
 " their government or religion might be, to what  
 " ever rank they might belong in civil society, if  
 " Jacobinism triumphed all would be overthrown;  
 " that should the plans and wishes of the Jacobins  
 " be accomplished, their religion with its Pontiffs, their government with its laws, their magistrates *and their property*, all would be swept  
 " away in the common mass of ruin ! Their  
 " riches and their fields, their houses and their  
 " cottages, their very wives and children would  
 " be torn from them. You have looked upon  
 " Jacobinical faction as exhausting itself in France,  
 " when it was only making a sportive essay of its  
 " strength \*."

According to the wishes and intentions of this terrible and formidable Sect, nations, astonished, have yet only seen the first part of the plans formed for that general Revolution which is to beat down every Throne—overturn every Altar—*destroy all property*—blot out every law—and conclude by the total dissolution of all society !

\* Vol. I. page 23.

The omen is fatal;—but (more fatal still !) I have numberless proofs to demonstrate the truth of this assertion. With respect to the Conspiracies of Illuminism, I shall draw my proofs from their own code and their archives. I will begin with their code ; it will lay open the object, the extent, the manner, the means and inconceivable depth of the Conspiracies of the Sect. This First Part will comprehend the plan of their conspiracies, the extract and analysis of the code of laws which they had constructed for attaining their ends. The Second Part will show their progress and their successes from their first origin, till that period when, powerful in Revolutionary Legions, without leaving their secret dens, they unite and confound themselves with the Jacobins, and in unison with them prosecute that war of desolation which menaces with total ruin the Altar of every God—the Throne of every Monarch—the Law of every Society—and the Property of every Citizen. O ! that I could, in delineating what the Sect has done, what it is doing, and what it still meditates to do—that I could but teach nations and the chiefs of nations what they themselves ought to do, to avert the impending danger ; those, I say, who have mistaken these disasters for a sudden explosion, while they are in fact but an essay of the strength of the Sect, and the commencement of their general plan.

Plan of  
this vo-  
lume.

## CHAP. II.

*Code of the Illuminees.—General System, and division of the Code.*

Weis-  
haupt  
prepares  
the code  
of the Il-  
luminees.

BY the code of the Sect of Illuminees I mean the principles and systems which it had formed to itself on Religion and Civil Society, or rather against all Religion and all Civil Society whatever; I mean the government and the laws which it has adopted to realize its plans, and to guide the adepts in bringing the whole universe into its systems. This was not so much a code springing from an ardent mind, and an enthusiastic zeal for a great revolution, as the offspring of reflection on the means of rendering it infallible; for no sooner had Weishaupt conceived a plan, than he foresaw the obstacles which might thwart its success. Though he decorated the first pupils whom he had seduced with the title of his profound adepts, yet he did not dare unfold to them the vast extent of his plans. Pleased with having laid the foundation, he did not hurry the elevation of that edifice, which might have been exposed to fall for want of the proper precautions; no, he wished it to be as durable as time itself. For five whole years he meditated; and he foresaw that he should still

still have to pause for many a tedious day on the means of securing the success of his plans. His plodding head silently ruminated and slowly combined that code of laws or rather of cunning, of artifice, of snares and ambushes by which he was to regulate the preparation of candidates, the duties of the initiated, the functions, the rights, the conduct of the chiefs, and even his own. He watched every means of seduction, weighed and compared those means, tried them one after the other; and when he had adopted any of them would still reserve the power of changing them, in case he should happen to fall upon any that would be more disastrous.

Meanwhile his first disciples, now his apostles, gained him many partizans; he seduced many himself, and directed their conduct by letter. His advice was adapted to circumstances, and, artfully husbanding his promises, he kept the minds of his disciples perpetually in suspense as to the last mysteries. To his trusty adepts he promises *systems of morality, of education, and of polity, all entirely new*; and they might easily surmise that this future code would be no other than that of a morality without restraint, of a religion without a God, and of a polity without laws or any dependence whatsoever\*; though he did not

\* Original Writings, Vol. I. Let. to Marius and Cato.



dare entirely to throw away the mask. But his laws appeared imperfect, his snares were not sufficiently concealed; and he was convinced that time and experience alone could perfect the work on which he had so long meditated. Such are the colours, at least, in which we see him representing himself when his adepts, impatient to be initiated in the last mysteries, reproach him with the slowness of his proceedings: "It is from time and experience," says he, "that we are to learn: I daily put to the test what I made last year, and I find that my performances of this year are far superior. Give me then time to reflect on what may forward and on what may delay the execution of our plans; to weigh what may be expected of our people left to themselves or led and conducted by us.—Remember that what is done in haste, speedily falls to ruin. Leave me then to myself, let me act alone; and believe me, *time and I are worth any other two* \*."

His  
alarms.

Let not the reader imagine that these meditations of Weishaupt alluded to the object of his views; that never varied; the destruction of Religion, the destruction of Society and the civil Laws, the destruction of all property,—that was the point at which he always aimed; and this im-

\* Original Writings, Vol. I. Letters 3, 4, 47, 60, &c. to Marius and Cato.

pious man too well knew his crime, not to be alarmed; we see him writing to his confident, " You know the situation in which I stand. I must direct the whole by means of five or six persons. It is absolutely necessary that I should during my life remain unknown to the greater part of the adepts themselves.—I am often overwhelmed with the idea that all my meditations, all my services and toils are perhaps only twisting a rope or planting a gallows for myself; that the indiscretion or imprudence of a single individual may overturn the most beautiful edifice that ever was reared \*."

At other times wishing to appear above such fears, but still reproaching the adepts with want of caution, he says, " If our affairs already go on so ill, the whole will soon be undone: the fault will be thrown upon me, and, as author of every thing, I shall be the first sacrificed. Yet that is not what frightens me; I know how to take every thing on my own score; but if the imprudence of the Brethren is to cost me my life, let me at least not have to blush before men of reflection, nor to reproach myself with an inconsiderate and rash conduct †."

Thus does every motive stimulate this famous Conspirator to transfuse into his code every pre-  
Terminates his code.

\* Original Writings, Vol. I. Lett. 11 and 25, to Cato.

† Lett. 22, to Cato.

caution that could at the same time screen him from condign punishment, and secure the success of his plots. At length, after five years meditation on his side, and numerous consultations with his trusty adepts, particularly with *Philo*, or the Baron *Knigge*, who acts a very exalted part in *Illuminism*, Weisshaupt had regulated the mode of his mysteries, and had digested the code of his Sect, that is to say, the principles, the laws, and government adopted by the Illuminees to accomplish the grand object of their Conspiracy. Before we lead our readers through the immense labyrinth of this code, let us give a general idea of the system which stimulated its author to the formation of those laws.

General  
plan of  
his system.

The more we meditate on that part of the code which we shall lay before our readers when we come to treat of the mysteries of *Illuminism*, the more clearly we observe Weisshaupt adopting the principles of *Equality* and of *Liberty*, (propagated by modern Philosophism) in order to present them in a new light, and to lead his disciples to the ultimate consequences of the most absolute Impiety and Anarchy.

The modern Sophisters, some following Voltaire, others Rousseau, had begun by saying, that all men were equal and free; and they had concluded *with respect to Religion*, that nobody, though speaking in the name of a God who reveals himself, had

had the right of prescribing rules to their faith. The authority of revelation being cast aside, they left no other basis for Religion to rest upon, than the Sophistry of a reason the perpetual prey of our passions. They had annihilated Christianity in the minds of their adepts. *With respect to Governments* they had also asserted, that all men were equal and free, and they had concluded that every citizen had an equal right to form the laws, or to the title of Sovereign; this consequence abandoning all authority to the capricious fluctuations of the multitude, no government could be legitimate but that founded on Chaos, or the volcanic explosions of the democratic and sovereign populace.

Weishaupt, reasoning on the same principles, believed both the Sophisters and the Democratic Populace to be too timid in drawing their inferences, and the following may be said to be the essence of all his mysteries.

“ Liberty and Equality are the essential rights  
 “ that man in his original and primitive perfec-  
 “ tion received from nature. *Property* struck the  
 “ first blow at *Equality*; political Society, or Go-  
 “ vernments, were the first oppressors of *Liberty*;  
 “ *the supporters of Governments and property are the*  
 “ *religious and civil laws*; therefore, to reinstate  
 “ man in his primitive rights of Equality and  
 “ Liberty, we must begin by destroying all Reli-

“ gion, all civil society, and finish by the destruction of all property.”

Had true Philosophy but gained admittance to these lodges of Illuminism, how clearly would she have demonstrated the absurdity of each and all of these principles, and the extravagance and wickedness of such consequences, both to the master and his adepts ! She would have shewn, that the rights and laws of primitive man alone upon earth, or parent of a scanty generation, neither were nor ought to be the rights and laws of man living on an inhabited globe. She would have proved, that Nature, when she ordained that man should increase and multiply on this earth, and that he should cultivate it, clearly announced that his posterity were hereafter to live under the empire of social laws. She would have observed, that without property this earth would have remained uncultivated and uninhabited ; that without religious and civil laws the same earth would have only nurtured straggling hordes of vagabonds and savages. Then would our Bavarian Illuminee have concluded, that his Equality and Liberty, far from being the essential rights of man in the state of perfection, would only be the instruments of his degradation, and assimilate him to the beasts of the earth, if they were to be incompatible with Property, Religion, and Society. But true Philosophy was an alien to his school ; and Weisshaupt, with

with his detestable genius formed for error, applauds the sophism, makes it the basis of his system, and the ultimate secret of his mysteries.

I am not simply to prove that such is the grand <sup>Its dan-</sup> object of the Conspiracy, and of the ultimate re- <sup>ger.</sup> volution which he is preparing with all his adepts. Were that my only task, I should cite the blessings which the hierophant of Illuminism pours out on those hordes that roam without laws or society, and the curses which he vents against those men who, fixing their abodes, named chiefs and constituted states. The very menaces of the teacher unfold the whole of the Conspiracy. "*Yes, princes and nations shall disappear from off the face of the earth; yes, a time shall come when man shall acknowledge no other law, but the great book of nature: This revolution shall be the work of the SECRET SOCIETIES, and that is one of our grand mysteries\**." This single passage of the code is sufficient to demonstrate both the object of the Conspiracy and the extent of the projects of the Sect; but though the Conspiracy should be clearly proved, still that would be doing little for the public good. Instead of a terrible and formidable Sect, nations and chiefs of nations might mistake the Illuminees for a band of senseless madmen, plodding without means a chimerical Revolution; therefore little to be

\* See hereafter the Discourse on the Mysteries.

feared,

feared, and too despicable to deserve notice. Thus would wickedness find a cloak in its excesses; the Sect would prosecute its hellish plots more actively, more confidently, and more successfully, merely because their object was supposed impossible. Society would be dissolved; our laws, our religion, and our property, would be wrested from us, because we believed them proof against any attempt. Nations would tranquilly slumber on the brink of the precipice, and be plunged into destruction while they considered the fatal cause as the delusion of delirium, and smiled on the plots of Illuminism. And its founder foresaw this: for he says to his adepts, "*Let the laughers laugh, let the scoffers scoff; he that compares the past with the present, will see that nature continues its course without the possibility of diverting it. Its progress is imperceptible to the man who is not formed to observe it; but it does not escape the attention of the Philosopher\**."

Society then calls upon me to develop more than the existence, or even the extent of the plots of the Sect—I say, it calls on me loudly to proclaim the dangers which threaten us; yes, the evils which threaten all society must be clearly shown. A manner of proceeding and an artful cunning big with crime, which will speedily plunge nations

\* See hereafter the Discourse on the Mysteries.

into those disasters which they may believe chimerical, is to be clearly ascertained. I have to unfold the whole of a system, an entire code, in which each institute, each maxim, each regulation, is a new step toward a universal revolution which shall strike society a mortal blow. I am not then about to inform each citizen that his religion, his country, *his property*, that every society, people, or nation, are menaced; unfortunately that would be a task too easily performed. But I am bound to say, "In this horrible plot, such are the dangers which threaten your country, and such the perils that hang over your persons." I must show extensive resources combined with consummate villany, where *you* imagined that nothing existed but the delirium of modern Philosophism, destitute of means.

Weishaupt, like yourselves, had foreseen numerous obstacles to his conspiracy; and it appears that he had even exaggerated them. That for which his most famous adepts seem to despise their countrymen, should be mentioned here as redounding to their honour. Weishaupt, surrounded by the faithful Bavarians, faithful to their God and to their country (rather speculating on the human heart from his books, than closely observing men in the common intercourse of life), was not aware how very much Philosophism had forwarded his systems.



systems\*. The generation which had attained the age of manhood appeared too much infected with the antiquated ideas on religion and government. But, unfortunately, facts soon undeceived him; and this error only served, by deferring his hopes, to turn his mind to farther precautions and meditations, which sooner or later were to render his success infallible. He would say to himself, he would say to his trusty brethren,—  
 “ *According to my views, I cannot employ men as they are; I must form them*; each class of my  
 “ Order must be a preparatory school for the next;  
 “ and all this must necessarily be the work of  
 “ time†.” But to accelerate the time he cast his eyes on that class of young men, which, just entering the world, easily fall a prey to error, because at that age they are under the influence of their passions. I shall hereafter show what it was that both shortened the time, and abridged their education, in presenting him with whole legions of adepts ready formed to his mysteries. It is first necessary, however, that the reader should be acquainted with the profundity of his system; because, had the French revolution not taken place, that system would alone have sufficed to render it certain and infallible; for, could the French Revolution be done away at the present moment,

\* See the last Observations of Philo.

† Original Writings, Vol. I. Let. to Cato.

and

and the ancient regimen be restored, this code would furnish Illuminism with all the means of effectuating one that should be still more disastrous. Let us then study it, let us dissipate the cloud in which it is enveloped. Reader, your own interest requires that you should follow our steps ; and observe all the snares that have been laid for you ; see with what art its disciples are beguiled, with what precaution it chooses, calls, and disposes its adepts. Its proceedings appear indeed to be slow, but they are nevertheless sure. It seems to exhaust all its art to acquire a single proselyte, but the same allurements attract whole legions. Its springs are secret, but the reader must know their power and with what constancy they move toward and direct the common ruin. He has seen the people agitated, animated, and even misled to ferocity ; but he must also be informed how those adepts were created who fanaticised the people and rendered them ferocious.

Weishaupt lays down as an invariable and infallible principle, that “ the grand art of rendering  
“ any revolution whatsoever certain — is to en-  
“ lighten the people ;—and to enlighten them is,  
“ insensibly to turn the public opinion to the  
“ adoption of those changes which are the given  
“ object of the intended revolution.

“ When that object cannot be promulgated with-  
“ out exposing him that has conceived it to pub-  
“ lic

“ lic vengeance, he must know how to propagate  
 “ his opinions IN SECRET SOCIETIES.

“ When the object is an universal Revolution,  
 “ all the members of these societies, aiming at the  
 “ same point, and aiding each other, must find  
 “ means of governing invisibly, and without any ap-  
 “ pearance of violent measures, not only the higher and  
 “ more distinguished class of any particular state, but  
 “ men of all stations, of all nations, and of every  
 “ religion—Insinuate the same spirit every where—  
 “ In silence, but with the greatest activity possible,  
 “ direct the scattered inhabitants of the earth toward  
 “ the same point.” This is what he calls the grand  
 problem on the polity of states, on which he  
 grounds *the force of secret societies*; and on which  
 the empire of his Illuminism was to rest \*.

“ This empire once established by means of  
 “ the union and multitude of the adepts, let force  
 “ succeed to the invisible power. Tie the hands  
 “ of those who resist; subdue and stifle wickedness in  
 “ the germ;” that is to say, crush those whom  
 you have not been able to convince †. He that  
 teaches such doctrines is not to be looked on as a  
 weak enemy. When Weishaupt reserved them for  
 his mysteries, as well as the revelation of his ulti-  
 mate object, he knew too well that they were only  
 fitted for men who had long been trained to view  
 them as the lessons of nature and of Philosophy;

\* See the Discourse on the Mysteries. † Ibid.

and should he meet with any who had anticipated them, it would only abridge their noviciate. But he needed nothing less than a whole generation. It was therefore to multiply the number of the adepts, to dispose them by insensible degrees to receive his doctrines; by an invisible hand to direct their ideas, their wishes, their actions, and their combined efforts, that the code of laws which he framed for Illuminism constantly tended.

According to these laws, the Sect is divided into two grand classes, and each of these again subdivided into lesser degrees proportionate to the progress of the adepts. <sup>Its division.</sup>

The *first class* is that of PREPARATION. It contains four degrees, those of *Novice*, of *Minerval*, of *Minor Illuminee* or *Illuminatus Minor*, and of *Major Illuminee* or *Illuminatus Major*.

Some intermediary degrees belong to the *class of PREPARATION*, which may be called of *Intrusion*; such are those which the Sect have borrowed from *Freemasonry*, as a means of *propagation*. Of these masonic degrees the *code of Illuminees admit the three first without any alteration*: it adapts more particularly to the views of the Sect the degree of *Scotch Knight* as an ultimate preparation for its mysteries, and it is styled the degree of *Directing Illuminee* or *Illuminatus Dirigens*.

The *second class* is that of the MYSTERIES, and this is subdivided into the *lesser and greater mysteries*.

The

The *lesser* comprehend the priesthood and administration of the Sect, or the degrees of *Priests* and of *Regents* or *Princes*.

In the *greater mysteries* are comprized the two degrees of *Magi* or Philosopher, and of the *Man King*. The *Elect* of the latter compose *the council* and *the degree of Areopagites* \*.

In all these classes, and in every degree, there is a part of the utmost consequence, and which is common to all the Brethren. It is that employment known in the code by the appellation of Brother *Insinuator* or *Recruiter* †. The whole strength of the Sect depends on this part; it is that which furnishes members to the different degrees; and Weisshaupt, well knowing the importance of the task, turned all his genius toward it. Let us therefore begin by directing our attention to the discovery of it.

\* See the Original Writings, Chap. II. Part II. page 8, and the last Observation of Philo, page 89, &c. &c.

† This is not a term of my invention; it really is to be found in the code. *Insinuator* or *Answerber* (signifying *Recruiter*) are the two words generally made use of to express this character.

## CHAP. III.

*First Part of the Code of the Illuminees. — Of the Brother Insnuator, or the Recruiter.*

BY the appellation of *Brother Insnuator*, is to be understood the *Illuminee*, whose peculiar office is to make proselytes for the Sect. Some brethren were more particularly instructed for that end; they might, indeed, be called the Apostles or Missionaries of the Order, being those whom the superiors sent to the different towns and provinces, and even into distant countries, to propagate its doctrines and to establish new Lodges. These had received, in addition to the common rules, farther instructions peculiar to the higher degrees. “These (as Weisshaupt writes) may sometimes be the most *imbecile*, and at other times the most ingenious of the Brotherhood.” From the former he can depend on a blind obedience to the rules he lays down, which are never to be deviated from; and with respect to the latter, provided they be zealous and punctual, should they even transgress any of the laws, it would not be in such a manner as to commit either their own safety or that of the Order: and they would soon make amends for their indiscretion by some new artifice.

Object of  
the Insnuator.

Vol. III.

D

But,

But, whatever may be the sense of the Illuminee, he is obliged once or twice in his life to act the part of Brother Insinuator, and that with a certain success, by the acquisition of two or three proselytes, under pain of perpetually remaining in the lower degrees. Some Brethren of high rank may have been dispensed from this formality; but as to the generality of them there exists a positive law on that point\*. To stimulate the zeal of the Brethren, the Insinuator is by the laws of the code established superior over every novice that he has gained to the Order: It is expressed as follows: "Every Illuminee may form to himself a petty empire; and from his littleness, emerge to greatness and power†."

Such then is the first duty imposed upon every Illuminee for the propagation of the Sect; and this is the part which first claims our attention, in order that we may be able to form an idea of the immense powers of Weishaupt for seduction.

Part 1. of  
his mis-  
sion. The  
choice of  
Candi-  
dates.

This part may be said to be subdivided into three. The rules laid down are, first, those which are to guide the Brother *Insinuator* in the choice of persons to be admitted or excluded; then follow those which are to teach him how to entice into the Order those persons whom he has judged proper

\* Original Writings. The Statutes reformed, Art. 18:

† Ibid.

for it; and lastly come those rules and arts by which novices are to be formed, and even involved in Illuminism before they are officially admitted.

In order to judge of the qualifications of the persons whom he may enlist, every Illuminee is to begin by procuring tablets, which he is to keep in the form of a Journal; and this is *his Diary*. Assiduously prying into every thing that surrounds him, he must vigilantly observe all persons with whom he becomes acquainted, or whom he meets in company, without exception of relations, friends, enemies, or entire strangers; he must endeavour to discover their strong and their weak side; their passions and prejudices; their intimacies, and above all, their actions, interests, and fortune; in a word, every thing relating to them: and the remarks of every day he must enter in his Diary.

A twofold advantage is to be reaped from these particulars of information; first, by the Order in general and its superiors; secondly, by the adept himself. Twice every month he will make a general statement of his observations, and he will transmit it to his superiors. By these means the Order will be informed what men, in every town or village, are friendly or inimical to it. The means of gaining over the one or destroying the other will naturally occur. With respect to the



*Infinuator*, he will learn how to judge of those who are proper persons to be received or rejected, and he will carefully insert his reasons for the admission or rejection of those persons in his monthly statements \*.

The Recruiting Brother will carefully guard against giving the most distant hint that he is an Illuminee. This law is peremptory for the Brethren, but more particularly for all the *Infinuators*, whose success may often essentially depend on it. It is to them that the legislator so strongly recommends all that exterior of virtue and of perfection, that care of shunning all public scandals which might deprive them of their ascendancy over the minds of those whom they seek to entice into the Order †. The law expressly says, “*Apply yourselves to the acquiring of interior and exterior perfection;*” but lest they should conceive that this perfection even hinted at the mastering of their passions, and at renouncing the pleasures of the world, he adds, “Attend particularly to the art of dissembling and of disguising your actions, the better to observe those of others, and to penetrate

\* Original Writings.—The Statutes reformed, Art. 9, 13, and following. — Instructions for the *Infinuators*, Sect. XI. No. 1.—for the *Infinuated*, Nos. 1, 3, 5, &c.—Let. the 4th to Ajax.

† See Original Writings, Vol. II. Lett. 1, and 9.

into

into their inmost thoughts. *Die kunst zu erlernen sich zu verstellen, andere zu beobachten, und aus zu forschben.*" It is for that reason that these three great precepts are to be found in the summary of the Code: HOLD THY TONGUE — BE PERFECT — DISGUISE THYSELF — almost following each other in the same page, and serving as an explanation of each other\*.

Having made himself perfect master of these precepts, and particularly of the last, the *Infinu-ator* is next to turn his attention to those persons whom he may admit or ought to reject. He is not to admit into the Order either Pagans or Jews; but he is equally to reject *all religions*; and above all to *shun the Ex-Jesuits as he would the plague*. *Ordens geistliche dürfen nie aufgenommen werden, und die Ex-Jesuiten soll man wie die pest fliehen*†.

Who are  
to be ex-  
cluded.

The cause of such exclusions is obvious. To speak of religion, and admit, without any precaution, Jews, Turks, and Pagans, would be too open a manifestation of what their religion was; and not to reject religious, would be exposing themselves to be betrayed by their own adepts.

\* Original Writings, Vol. I. p. 40, Nos. 4, 6, and 8.

† The Last Works of Spartacus and Philo.—Instruction for the Stationary Prefects and Superiors, Page 153, Let. the 2d.—And Original Writings, Instructio pro Recipientibus, Nos. 1, and 5.

Unless they gave evident signs of a sincere amendment, all indiscreet talkers were to be rejected; and also those men whose pride, or headstrong, interested, and inconstant minds denoted that it would be impossible to infuse into them that zeal so necessary for the Order; all those again, whose drunken excesses might injure that reputation of virtue which the Order was to acquire; all those, in short, whose meanness and grossness of manners would render them too untractable to give hope for their ever becoming pliant and useful\*.

"*Leave those brutes, those clownish and thick-beaded fellows!*" he exclaims in his Chapter on Exclusions; but, though he excluded these thick-headed fellows, Weishaupt was aware that there existed a good sort of being which some might call stupid, but who are not to be told so, as advantage may be taken of their stupidity. — Such were, for example, a Baron *D'Ert*, and many others, who holding a certain rank in the world, though destitute of common sense, have at least their riches to recommend them. "*These are a good sort of beings,*" says our illuminizing legislator; "they are necessary beings. They augment our number and fill our coffers, *augment*

\* *Instructio pro Recipientibus*, page 94, and Weishaupt's Letters, *passim*.

“ *numerus et ararium*. Courage then ! and make  
 “ these gentry swallow the bait ; but beware of  
 “ communicating to them our secrets ; *For this*  
 “ *species of adept must always be persuaded that the*  
 “ *degree they are in is the highest* \*.

Indeed, there is a sort of half exclusion for princes. The Code ordains that they shall seldom be admitted, and even when they are, shall scarcely ever rise beyond the degree of *Scotch Knight* ; or, in other words, they are never to pass the threshold of the mysteries. Hereafter we shall see the Legislator finding an expedient for introducing them beyond that degree, but still without giving them any further insight into the mysteries † ; and being particularly careful to hide from them certain laws of the Order ‡.

I cannot take upon myself to say, whether a similar expedient had been found as an exception to the general rule which excluded women ; but it is certain, that this law was, during a long time at least, only provisional ; and many of the brethren sought to revoke it. Freemasonry had its female adepts, and the Illuminees wished to have theirs. The plan is written in *Zwack's* own hand-writing, and he was the most intimate friend

Plan for  
the ad-  
mission of  
Women.

\* Original Writings. See the first Letters to Ajax and Cato.

† See Degree of Regent, page 154, Letter N.

‡ See Instructions for the Provincial, No. 16.

and confidant of Weisshaupt, in short, his *incomparable man*. It is couched in the following terms :

“ *Plan for an Order of Women.* — This Order shall be subdivided into two classes, each forming a separate society, and having a different secret. — The first shall be composed of virtuous women ; the second, of the wild, the giddy, and the voluptuous, *auschweifenden*.

“ Both classes are to be ignorant that they are under the direction of men. The two superiors are to be persuaded that they are under a mother Lodge of the same sex, which transmits its orders ; though in reality these orders are to be transmitted by men.

“ The Brethren who are intrusted with this superintendence shall forward their instructions without making themselves known. They shall conduct the first, by promoting the reading of good books, but shall form the latter to the arts of *secretly gratifying their passions, durch begnügung ihrer leidenschaften im verborgenen.*”

A preliminary discourse prefixed to this plan points out the object and future services of these illuminized sisters. “ The advantages which the real Order would reap from this female Order would be, first, the money which the sisterhood would pay at their initiation ; and, secondly, a heavy tax upon their curiosity, under the supposition of secrets that are to be learned. *And this association might*

*might moreover serve to gratify those brethren who had a turn for sensual pleasure \*."*

A list and description of eighty-five young ladies of Manheim accompanied this project of Zwack, very properly surnamed the *Cato* of Illuminism; from among whom, in all probability, the founders of these two classes were to be chosen. Circumstances not having favoured our modern *Cato's* views, we observe several other adepts proposing similar plans. An assessor of the Imperial Chamber at Wetzlaar of the name of *Dittfurt*, known among the Illuminees by that of *Minos*, and who rose to the degree of *Regent*, and to the dignity of Provincial, seemed to dispute the honor of this invention, both with Brother *Hercules* and even with *Cato* himself: We must allow, at least, that nobody was more anxious for the execution of the project than he was. He had already submitted his ideas to the Baron Knigge, and he applies anew to Weishaupt. He even despairs of ever bringing men to the grand object of the order without the support of female adepts. Indeed, so ardent is his zeal, that he makes an offer of his own wife and his four daughters-in-law to be the first adepts. The eldest was exactly the person for the philosophized sisterhood; she was four-and-twenty years of age, *and with respect to religion*

*her ideas were far above those of her sex; they were modelled on her father's. He had attained to the degrees of Regent and Prince of the Illuminees, and she would have been Regent and Princess. In the higher mysteries, together with Ptolemy's wife, we should have seen the one corresponding with her father, the other with her husband. These illuminized Princesses would be the only two persons of the order who should know that they were all under the direction of men. They would preside over the trials and receptions of Minervals, and would initiate those whom they judged worthy into the grand projects of the sisterhood for the reform of governments and the happiness of mankind\*.*

But, notwithstanding all the plans and zeal of the Brethren, it does not appear that the legislator ever consented to the establishment of the Sisterhood. Yet he supplied the want of such an institution by secret instructions which he gave the *Regents* on the means of making the influence of women over men subservient to the order, without initiating them in any of the secrets. He says, that the fair sex having the greatest part of the world at their disposition, "*no study was more*  
"*worthy of the adept* than the art of flattery in  
"*order to gain them; that they were all more or*

\* Original Writings, Vol. I. Let. of Minos, p. 169.

"less

“ less led by vanity, curiosity, the pleasures or  
 “ the love of novelty ; that it was on that side  
 “ they were to be attacked, and by that they were  
 “ to be rendered serviceable to the order \*.” He  
 nevertheless continued to exclude great talkers and  
 women from all the degrees, nor was the sixth  
 article of his instructions for the *Infinuator* re-  
 scinded.

Notwithstanding all these exclusions, the legisla-  
 tor leaves a sufficient scope wherein the *Infinuator* Who are  
to be  
chosen.  
 may exercise his zeal. He recommends generally  
 young men of all stations from eighteen to thirty ;  
 but more particularly those whose educations were  
 not completed, either because he thought they  
 would more easily imbibe his principles, or would  
 be more grateful and more zealous for doctrines  
 for which they were indebted solely to him †.

But this preference is not an exclusion for men  
 of a certain age, provided they are not past ser-  
 vice, and are already imbued with the principles  
 of Illuminism ‡. This, however, chiefly regards  
 those persons whose rank in life can give *conse-*  
*quence* and afford *protection* to the order. The Re-

\* See the New Works of Spartacus and Philo, and Instruc-  
 tions for the degree of Regent, No. 6.

† Orig. Writ. *Instructiones pro Recipientibus*, Page 54,  
 No. 4 ; and Page 55, No. 18.

‡ Ibid. Vol. II. Part the 2d, Section and Degree of Re-  
 gent,



cruiters are particularly instructed to insinuate themselves into the good opinion of such persons, and if possible to entice them into the Order.

There is yet another species of men, who have speech as it were at command; such are attornies, counsellors, and even physicians. "Those are worth having," says Weishaupt; "but *they are sometimes real devils, so difficult are they to be led, they however are worth having when they can be gained over* \*."

The *Infinuator* is also to admit artists, mechanics of all professions, painters, engravers, white-smiths and black-smiths; but above all bookfellers, those who keep post-horses, and school-masters. Hereafter the reader will see the use for which these men were intended †.

To yet another class of men our legislator often calls the attention of the *Infinuator*: "*Seek me out, for example,*" says Weishaupt, "*the dexterous and dashing youths. We must have adepts who are insinuating, intriguing, full of resource, bold and enterprising; they must also be flexible and tractable, obedient, docile, and sociable. Seek out also those who are distinguished by their power, nobility, riches, or learning, nobles, potentes, divites, doctos, quærite—Spare no pains, spare*

\* Orig. Writ. Vol. I. Let. to Ajax.

† See Instructions for the *Infinuator*, No. 4.—Weishaupt's Letters, *passim*—and the Degree of Regent.

" nothing

“ nothing in the acquisition of such adepts. If  
 “ heaven refuse its aidance, conjure hell.

“ *Fleßere si nequeas superos, Acheronta moveto* \*.”

With respect to religions, he prefers the disciples of Luther and Calvin to the Roman Catholics, and greatly prefers the former to the latter. This distinction should alone suffice to open the eyes of many who wish to persuade themselves that the whole of the revolutionary fury is aimed at the Roman Catholic religion. This motley crew certainly did the Catholics the honour of directing their shafts more pointedly at them, as strenuous opponents of their impiety and of their religious and civil anarchy ; but was it to preserve the Protestant religion that Weisshaupt gives them such a preference, in hopes of making them subservient to his plots ? That he did give such a preference cannot be doubted, when we see him expressly writing to an adept whom he had commissioned to look out for a person proper to be received into the higher mysteries and to found a new colony of Illuminees,—*were this man a Protestant I should like him much better.*—*Wäre es ein Protestant, so wäre es mir um so lieber*†. Weisshaupt’s most famous adept constantly manifests the same predilection ; he even wishes to retrench certain parts

\* Ibid. Let. 3d to Ajax.

† Orig. Writ. Vol. I. Let. to Tiberius, p. 223.

of the mysteries that he may not alarm the Catholics, and seems always to hint at Frederic the II<sup>d</sup>'s saying, *We Protestants go on brisker*\*. Most certainly this proves beyond a possibility of doubt, that the destruction of all Protestant laws, whether civil or religious, had place in their plans. Nor were the Protestants of Germany the dupes of such a policy, as many of the most determined antagonists of Illuminism were of that religion.

Further, he wishes to entice men into his Order who have fixed residences in towns, such as *merchants* and *canons*, who might assiduously propagate his doctrines, and establish them in their neighbourhoods†.

The Recruiter must use every art (for an obvious reason) to engage *schoolmasters*, and to insinuate his doctrines into, and gain adepts in the *military academies*, and other places of education; he is even to attempt the seduction of *the superiors of ecclesiastical seminaries* ‡.

“ He will spare no trouble to gain the Prince's officers, whether presiding over provinces, or attending him in his councils. He that has succeeded in this has done *more*,” says the code,

\* See Vol. I. page 33.

† Instructions for the Provincial and Orig. Writ. Vol. I. Part II. No. 3. page 26.

‡ Ibid. Nos. 11 and 13.

“ than

“ than if *he had engaged the Prince himself*\*. In  
 “ fine, the Provincial, or the chief Insinuator, is  
 “ *to recruit* every thing that can be tainted with  
 “ Illuminism, or can be serviceable to its cause†.”

The following extraordinary instructions are also given by Weishaupt respecting the choice of adepts:  
 “ Above all things (he says to his Insinuators)  
 “ pay attention to the figure, and select the well-  
 “ made men and handsome young fellows. They  
 “ are generally of engaging manners and nice feel-  
 “ ings. When properly formed, they are the best  
 “ adapted for negotiations; for first appearances  
 “ prepossess in their favour. It is true, they have  
 “ not the depth that men of more gloomy coun-  
 “ tenances often have. They are *not the persons to*  
 “ *be entrusted with a revolt, or the care of stirring*  
 “ *up the people*; but it is for that very reason that  
 “ we must know how to chuse our agents. I am  
 “ particularly fond of those men whose very soul  
 “ is painted in their eyes, whose foreheads are  
 “ high, and whose countenances are open. Above  
 “ all, examine well the eyes, for they are the very  
 “ mirrors of the heart and soul. Observe the  
 “ look, the gait, the voice. Every external  
 “ appearance leads us to distinguish those who are  
 “ fit for our school ‡.

\* Ibid. No. 15.

† Ibid. No. 18.

‡ Let. 11th to Marius and Cato.

“ Select

*“ Select those in particular who have met with  
 “ misfortunes, not from accidents, but by some act  
 “ of injustice ; that is to say, in other words, the  
 “ DISCONTENTED ; for such are men to be called  
 “ into the bosom of Illuminism, as into their proper  
 “ asylum\*.”*

Let not the reader already exclaim, How deep are the views of this illuminizing Sophister ! How has he foreseen every point ! With what discernment does he lay his snares to entrap those who are to be the future agents of his plots ! The reader has as yet seen merely a schedule of those persons who may be admitted or rejected ; but that does not sufficiently secure the order with respect to the elections which the Insinuator may have made. Before he undertakes the initiation of any person whom he may have thought proper, he is to make a statement from his diary of every thing that he may have observed with respect to his morals, opinions, conduct, and even of his connections in life. He is to submit this statement to his superiors, who will compare it with the notes they are already in possession of, or may acquire from other adepts, respecting the candidate, or even with a new statement, in case they judge the last to be insufficient. Even when the choice made by the Insinuator is approved of, all

\* Instruction for the Local Superiors, letter H.

is not settled; the superiors have to determine which of the Infinuators is to be entrusted with the care of enticing the approved person into the Order: for all this is foreseen in the code. It is not allowed to all the brethren to exercise promiscuously so important a trust among the profane, though they may have pointed out the person proper for reception. The young adept is not to measure his strength with the man who has the advantage over him in years and experience, nor is the tradesman to undertake the magistrate. The superior is to name the most proper Infinator, judging from the circumstances, age, merits, dignities, or talents of the future candidate\*. At length, when the mission is given, the Infinator begins to lay his snares. —Such is the second part of this extraordinary functionary, and all his subsequent steps are regulated by the code.

Candidate, in the ordinary acceptation of the word, means a person who has shown a desire or taken some steps to enter into some order, or to acquire some dignity. In Illuminism it means the person on whom the Order has fixed its attention. It often happens, that the candidate is ignorant of the very existence of the sect. It is the Infinator's business to inspire him with the wish of enter-

Part II.  
How to  
entice the  
Candi-  
dates.

\* *Instructiones pro Recipientibus.* Orig. Writ. Vol. I., Nos. 2 and 7, page 54.

ing it. To accomplish this grand object, two different methods are inculcated. The first is for the Insinuator who has some candidate in view remarkable for his science, or of a certain age. The second, for him who is entrusted with young men from eighteen to thirty, and who are susceptible of a second education. A third method was proposed for workmen, and those clownish fellows whose education had been but little attended to. We may observe Weishaupt consulting with his confidant Zwack on this part of the code; but whether it was never digested, or that he saw the Insinuators could easily supply the defect, no further mention is made of the third method. Let us then examine the essence of the first two.

To exemplify the first method, let us suppose one of those men who have gone through a complete course of modern Philosophism, who, should they not scoff at Christianity, would at least hesitate at every thing which is called religion; for the code forewarns the Insinuator, that his efforts would be vain should he attempt to seduce Philosophers of another stamp, men of sound judgment, and who would never be partizans of doctrines which could not endure the light of broad day. But when he shall have discovered one of the former who has already pretty well imbibed the principles of the sect, he will assume the character of a Philosopher well versed in the mysteries  
of

of antiquity. He will have little difficulty in acting such a part, as he will find ample instructions in the code. To follow those instructions faithfully, he must begin "by descanting on the supreme felicity of being versed in sciences which few can approach, of walking in the paths of light while the vulgar are groping in darkness. He must remark, that there exist doctrines solely transmitted by secret traditions, because they are above the comprehension of common minds. In proof of his assertions he will cite the Gymnosophists in the Indies, the Priests of Isis in Egypt, and those of Eleusis and the Pythagorean school in Greece." He will select certain sentences from Cicero, Seneca, Aristides, and Isocrates; and, lest he should ever be taken unawares, he will learn those by heart which the legislator has carefully inserted in the code. Though it would be very easy to demonstrate from those very authors, that the ancient mysteries laid down no fixed principles on the important points of the *Providence of God*, and of the *origin and order of the universe*, the Insinuator is nevertheless to quote those texts to prove that there exists a secret doctrine on these objects, and above all a doctrine calculated to render life more agreeable, and pain more supportable; and to enlarge our ideas on the Majesty of God. "Let him add, that all the sages of antiquity were acquainted with these doc-



trines ; let him insist on the uncertainty that man is in with respect *to the nature of the soul, its immortality, and its future destiny*. He will then sound his candidate, to know whether he would not rejoice at having some satisfactory answers on objects of such great importance. At the same time he will hint that he has had the happiness of being initiated into these doctrines, and that, should the candidates wish it, he would do his best to procure him the same felicity ; but that it was a science gradually imparted, and that certain men possessed the talent of guiding him from a distance, of leading him to the discovery of this new world, and that without being ever in his presence \*.

When the Infinituator has by such language succeeded in exciting the curiosity of his candidate, he must then ascertain his opinions on some particular articles. He will propose the discussion of certain questions in writing, and of certain principles, as the groundwork on which they are in future to proceed. The code does not determine what these questions are to be, because they vary according to the political and religious dispositions which the Infinituator may have observed in the candidate. Should these dissertations noway agree with the principles of the Sect, the Infinituator will abandon his prey. Should the sophisticated can-

• Original Writings, Vol. II, Part II. Sect. I.

didate, or the man of importance, be found properly disposed, he will be admitted to the very threshold of the mysteries. The Insinuator will simply explain the inferior degrees to him, and mention the divers trials which the order has dispensed with in consideration of his merit\*.

Notwithstanding the artifice observable in this method, it is still reserved for those who need only to be acquainted with Illuminism to adopt its tenets. But should the Insinuator be entrusted with a young candidate, or with one whose principles noway coincide with those of the Sect, and who is yet to be formed; it is then that Weisshaupt develops that immense theory of art and cunning by which he is insensibly to ensnare his victims.

“ Let your first care,” he says to the Insinuator, “ be to gain the affection, the confidence, and the esteem of those persons whom you are to entice into the Order—let your whole conduct be such, that they shall surmise something more in you than you wish to show—hint that you belong to some secret and powerful society—excite little by little, and not at once, a wish in your Candidate to belong to a similar society—Certain arguments and certain books which the Insinuator must have, will greatly contribute to raise such a wish; such are, for example, those

\* Original Writings, Vol. II. Part II. Sect. I.

“ which treat of the union and strength of associations.” The Legislator then carefully adds a list of those books, and the Order charges itself with the care of furnishing a certain number of them to the adepts. The works of *Meiners*, and particularly of *Bassadours*, are frequently recommended by Weilhaupt, as the best fitted to inspire their readers with the love and principles of secret societies. But nothing can equal the art with which he himself has drawn up the reasons, by the help of which the Insinuator is to persuade his young candidate of the pretended necessity for these mysterious associations.

“ One represents, for example,” says the code, “ a child in the cradle ; one speaks of its cries, its tears, its weakness—One remarks how this child, abandoned to itself, is entirely helpless ; but that by the help of others it acquires strength—One shows how the greatness of Princes is derived from the union of their subjects —One exalts the advantages of the state of society over the state of nature—Then one touches on the art of knowing and directing mankind—How easily, you will say, could one man of parts lead hundreds, even thousands, if he but knew his own advantages. This is evidently proved by the organization of armies, and the amazing power which Princes derive from the union of their subjects.”

After

After having descanted on the advantages of society in general, touch upon *the defects of civil society*, and say *how little relief is to be obtained even from one's best friends,—and how very necessary it would be to support each other in these days. Add, that men would triumph even over heaven were they but united—That it is their disunion which subjects them to the yoke.*—This is to be explained by the fable of the wolf and the two dogs, the latter of whom could only be vanquished by the former after he had parted them; and by many other examples of the same kind which the Insinuator will collect \*.

As a proof of what great and important things secret societies can effectuate, he will adduce the examples of the Freemasons, of the mysterious societies of antiquity, and even of the Jesuits. He will assert, that all the great events of this world are dependent on hidden causes, which these secret societies powerfully influence; *he will awake in the breast of his pupil the desire of secretly reigning, of preparing in his closet a new constitution for the world, and of governing those who think they govern us* †.

\* Extract of the Instructions for the Brethren charged to enroll and receive the candidates—Original Writings, Vol. I. Sect. IX. and XII.—Also in the degree of Illuminatus Major, instructions on the same object, Document A.

† Original Writings, *ibid.* N<sup>o</sup> 11 and 12.—Illuminatus Major, Document A, and Letters K, L.

“ When you shall have got thus far,” says the code, “ begin to show (as it were unguardedly) that you are not entirely ignorant of those secrets ; throw out some half sentences which may denote it. Should your candidate take the hint, press him, and return to the charge, until you see him betray symptoms of a desire instantaneously to unite with such a society.

“ The Insinuator, however, who has thus far succeeded in inspiring his pupil with such a wish, has not played off every engine with which the code has furnished him. To sound the very bottom of his mind, he will pretend to consult him as if he had been entrusted with certain secrets, he will make objections on the secrecy of these societies ; but should they make too much impression he will resolve them himself. At other times, to stimulate the curiosity of his pupil, he will hold a letter in his hand written in a cypher, or he will leave it half open on his table, giving his candidate sufficient time to observe the cypher, and then shut it up with all the air of a man who has important correspondences to keep secret. All other times studying the connections and actions of his pupil, he will tell him of certain circumstances which the young man will think he has learned by means of these secret societies, from whom nothing is hidden, though

though *they* are concealed from all the rest of the world\*."

These artifices may be greatly abridged, according as the friendship or communicative disposition of the candidate shall have laid him more open; but on the other hand, should they not suffice, the Insinuator is not on that account to abandon his purpose; let him try to accomplish by others what he has failed in himself.—Let him examine his own conduct, and see if he has not neglected some one or more of the rules prescribed in the code; let him redouble his attention and his complaisance. Should it be necessary to humble himself in order to command, let not the Insinuator forget the formal precept of his legislator, "Learn also to act the valet in order to become master." *Auch zu weilen den knecht gemacht, um dereinst herr zu werden* †.

After such a long series of condescensions and discussions the candidate at length must pronounce. If he submit to all these insinuations, he is admitted among the novices of the order; but should he persist in his refusal, let him learn the fate which awaits him from those who have experienced it. "*Unhappy, supremely wretched is the youth* The fate of indocile candidates. "*whom the Illuminees have sought in vain to entice* "*into their Sect.* Should he even escape their

\* Original Writings, *ibid.* No. 17 to 22.

† *Ibid.* Let. 3d, to Ajax.

" snares,

“ snares, do not let him flatter himself with being  
 “ proof against their hatred ; and let him take  
 “ care. *The vengeance of SECRET SOCIETIES is*  
 “ *not a common vengeance ; it is the hidden fire of*  
 “ *wrath. It is irreconcilable, and scarcely ever does*  
 “ *it cease the pursuit of its victims until it has seen*  
 “ *them immolated\*.*” Such at least is the account  
 which history gives us of those who have been  
 guarded enough to withstand the insinuations of  
 the Sect, and particularly of those who, after hav-  
 ing gone the first steps with the Insinuator, have  
 refused to proceed any farther with him.

I could cite divers examples ; though I once  
 thought that I had met with one of a quite oppo-  
 site nature, in the person of *Camille de Fourdan*,  
 the same deputy who was to have been involved in  
 the sentence of transportation against *Barthelemy*  
 and *Pichegru* after the revolution of the 4th of  
 September, but who luckily escaped from the  
 grasp of the triumvirate. I heard him speaking  
 in the highest terms of one of these Insinulators,  
 who had for a long time endeavoured to entice  
 him into the Order. He was much astonished at  
 hearing me speak of these men as consummate in  
 all the artifices of the most villanous hypocrisy.  
 He maintained that his Illuminee was mild, modest,  
 and moderate ; full of respect for the Gospel ; in

\* Important Advice, &c. by Hoffman. Preface to Vol. II.

a word, one of the most virtuous men he had ever known. In reply, I enumerated all the proceedings of the Infinituator, and the artifices he had played off before he quitted his prey. To all that Mr. Camille answered, "It is true; such was his behaviour; but it was his zeal for the sect which blinded him, and made him have recourse to such expedients in order to work what he called my conversion; yet, with all that, it was impossible for any body to speak of virtue and religion in so impressive a manner as he did without being at least an honest man."—"Well," said I, "I will venture to assert, that the last attempt of your Infinituator was as follows. He proposed to you to give your thoughts in writing on certain questions; you did so; your opinions proved directly opposite to his; he never saw you after, became your implacable enemy, and has never since ceased calumniating you." "All that again," answered Mr. Camille, "is very true; nor was it his fault that I did not lose both friends and fortune. Before that affair he used to praise me; afterwards, however, he represented me as a most dangerous man. You cannot conceive what lies he invented about me, and I was unfortunate enough to observe that they had made impression."—"Is it possible to be believed? Mr. Camille could not yet be persuaded but that his Infinituator was a virtuous man; so



so profound are the arts of hypocrisy which are to be imbibed from Weishaupt's laws ! I was acquainted with two Bishops, who had as completely mistaken the characters of their Insinuator as Mr. Camille de Jourdan.

But I will cite the example of Mr. Stark. I never could conceive what this Mr. Stark was whom I saw perpetually abused by the Illuminees. Nicolai and Mirabeau spared no pains to render him odious to the Protestants in Germany; they said he had received the Catholic orders of priesthood privately\*, though every thing seemed to denote that he was a Protestant. I took some pains to inform myself who this Mr. Stark was, and I found him one of the most learned Protestant ministers in Germany; that his zeal for his religion had acquired him the degree of Doctor, and had preferred him to be Grand Almoner and Counsellor to the Landgrave of Hesse Darmstadt; but that in common with several other learned men, such as Hoffman and Zimmerman, he had had the misfortune of being sought after by the Illuminees; that he would not hearken to them; that the Illuminees had expressed a wish to have an Adept near the person of the prince, and that he had been bold enough to answer his Insinuator, *" If you seek support, I am too little and my prince*

\* Mirabeau Monarchie Prussienne, Vol. V. art. Religion.

"too great to protect you."—And every candidate who will make the same resolute stand against the agents of the order must expect to be repaid with similar calumnies. The law of the order is inviolable and precise, particularly with respect to those whose talents may be obnoxious to Illuminism. *They must be gained over, or ruined in the public opinion.* Such is the text, *so soll man den schrift steller zu gewinnen suchen oder, verschreyen\**. But it is now time to follow the candidate who has shown himself more docile through the various preparatory degrees.

\* Instructions for the Regent, No. 15.

## CHAP. IV.

*Second Part of the Code of the Illuminees—First preparatory Degree, of the Novice and of his Teacher.*

Length  
of the  
noviciate.

IN the early stages of Illuminism the duration of the time of trial for the Novice was three years for those who were not eighteen years of age; two years for those between eighteen and twenty-four; and one year for those who were near thirty\*. Circumstances have since occasionally caused the time to be abridged; but, whatever may be the dispositions of the Novice, though the time may be dispensed with, he must go through the different trials, or have got the start of them before he is admitted into the other degrees. During this interval he has no other superior but the Infinuator to whom he is indebted for his vocation; and during the whole time of the noviciate, the Infinuator is expressly forbidden to inform his pupil of any other member of the Order. This law was made to screen the Order from the dangers which might result from any indiscretion of the Novice, and to render the Infinuator alone responsible in such cases; for, should the Novice unfor-

\* The Statutes reformed, No. 7.

tunately be an indiscreet talker, the code expressly  
 says, his imprudence would at most betray only  
 one of the brethren\*. The first lessons of the In-  
 sinuator (in future his teacher) treat entirely on the  
 importance and the inviolability of the secrecy  
 which is to be observed in Illuminism. He will  
 begin by telling his Novice, "Silence and secrecy  
 "are the very soul of the Order, and you will care-  
 "fully observe this silence as well with those whom  
 "you may have only reason to suppose are already  
 "initiated, as with those whom you may hereafter  
 "know really to belong to the Order. You will  
 "remember, that it is a constant principle among  
 "us, that *ingenuoufness is only a virtue with respect*  
 "*to our superiors, but that distrust and reserve are*  
 "*the fundamental principles.* You will never re-  
 "veal to any person, at present or hereafter, the  
 "slightest circumstance relative to your admission  
 "into the order, the degree you have received,  
 "nor the time when admitted; in a word, you  
 "will never speak of any object relating to the  
 "order even before Brethren, without the strongest  
 "necessity†."

I.  
 Study of  
 the No-  
 vice.  
 Secrecy.

Under the restrictions of this severe law, one  
 Illuminee will often be a stranger to another; and  
 the Novice will see in this no more than a measure

\* The Statutes reformed, No. 16.

† Original Writings, Statutes, No. 20. Statutes reformed,  
 No. 27. True Illuminism, General Statutes, No. 31, 32.

of safety for the order, which might be ruined by the least indiscretion\*.

More certainly to assure himself of the discretion of the Novice, the Insinuator will give him no further insight, nor entrust him with any writing relative to the order, until he has obtained the following declaration: "I, the undersigned, promise upon my honour, and without any reservation, never to reveal either by words, signs, or actions, or in any possible manner, to any person whatever, either relations, allies, or most intimate friends, any thing that shall be entrusted to me by my Introducer relative to my entrance into a *secret society*; and this whether my reception shall take place or not. I subject myself the more willingly to this secrecy, as my *Introducer assures me that nothing is ever transacted in this society hurtful to religion, morals, or the state*. With respect to all writings which I may be entrusted with, and letters which I may receive concerning the same object, I engage myself to return them, after having made for my sole use the necessary extracts†."

These writings or books relative to the Order are only lent to the Novice at first in small numbers, and for a short time; and then he must pro-

\* Summary of the Statutes, No. 15. B.

† Original Writings, and the true Illum. Art. *Reverse*.  
mise

nise to keep them out of the reach of the profane; but as he is promoted in rank, he may preserve them for a longer time, and is intrusted with a larger quantity; though not without having informed the Order of the precautions he shall have taken, lest in case of his death any of these writings should fall into profane hands\*. He will afterwards learn, that the Brotherhood take many other precautions for secrecy, not only respecting the statutes, but even with regard to the very existence of the Order. He will see, for example, in its laws, that should any of the brotherhood fall sick, the other brethren are assiduously to visit him, in the first place *to fortify* him, that is to say, to hinder him from making any declarations at the hour of his death; and, secondly, to carry away whatever writings relative to the Order the sick man may have had in his possession, as soon as any symptoms of danger appear†.

He will at length learn, that to frustrate all attempts to trace even their very existence, the *Order does not exist every where* UNDER THE SAME NAME, but that they are to assume the name of *some other Order*, perhaps even of a literary society,

II.  
Study.

\* Institutes of the Insinuated, No. 8. Orig. Writ. the real Illuminee, No. 7.

† Statutes of the Minerval, No. 12.

or meet without any name which can attract the attention of the public.

Diction-  
ary of the  
Order.

The first writing delivered to the Novice, to accustom him to profound secrecy, is what may be called the Dictionary of Illuminism. He must begin by learning the language of the Sect, that is to say, the art of communicating with the superiors and other adepts without the possibility of being understood by the profane. By means of this language, the Illuminees are to be able to correspond with each other, without running the risk of its being discovered of what Brother they speak; from what place, in what language, at what period, and to whom, or by whom the letter is written.

Characte-  
ristic  
names of  
its Mem-  
bers.

To avoid the discovery of persons, the Novice will learn, that no Brother bears the same name in the Order which he does in the world; indeed, had he been initiated in the higher degrees of Masonry, he would have seen the same precaution taken, where the Rosicrucians receive what they call *their Characteristic* or their adoptive name. The Novice will receive the characteristic immediately on his admission, and it will in some measure imply the parts which he is in future to act in the general conspiracy. It will be his task hereafter to study and write the history of his new patron; he will by this method recognize in the qualities and actions of his hero the particular  
services

services which the order will expect from him\*. This name will be chosen as conformably as possible to the dispositions observed in him. Has he shown any propensity to repeat the impieties of Philosophism against the Gospel, he will be classed with the Celsi and Porphyrii, or with the Tindals and Shaftsburies; should his turn be toward the hatred of Kings, or should his talents be judged useful for the polity of the Order, then his characteristic will be of the Brutus, Cato, or Machiavel tribe. He will not be told what he is to do to deserve his name, but they will contrive that it shall occur to him. Neither will he be told why Weishaupt assumed the name of Spartacus (a name so famous in Rome because he waged the war of the slaves against their masters); but should he ever be admitted to the higher mysteries, he will easily recognize the reason†.

The place from whence they write, as well as the persons of whom or to whom they write, is in like manner to be kept secret; a new Geography is therefore taught the Novice. He will thence learn, that *Bavaria*, the country of their founder, is denominated *Achaia*; *Swabia*, *Pannonia*; *Francia*, *Austria*, and *Tyrol* are denoted by *Illyria*,

Its Geography.

\* Original Writings, Vol. I. Instructions for the Insinuated, No. 7, and Vol. II. Let. 13.

† Original Writings, Vol. I. Sec. 4.



*Egypt, and Peloponnesus; Munich is called Athens; Bamberg, Antioch; Inspruck, Samos; Vienna in Austria, Rome; Wurtzburg, Carthage; Frankfort on the Mein becomes Thebes; and Heidelberg, Utica. Ingolstadt, the natal soil of the Order, was not sufficiently denoted by Ephesus; this privileged town was to be decorated with a more mysterious name, and the profound adepts bestowed on it that of Eleusis.*

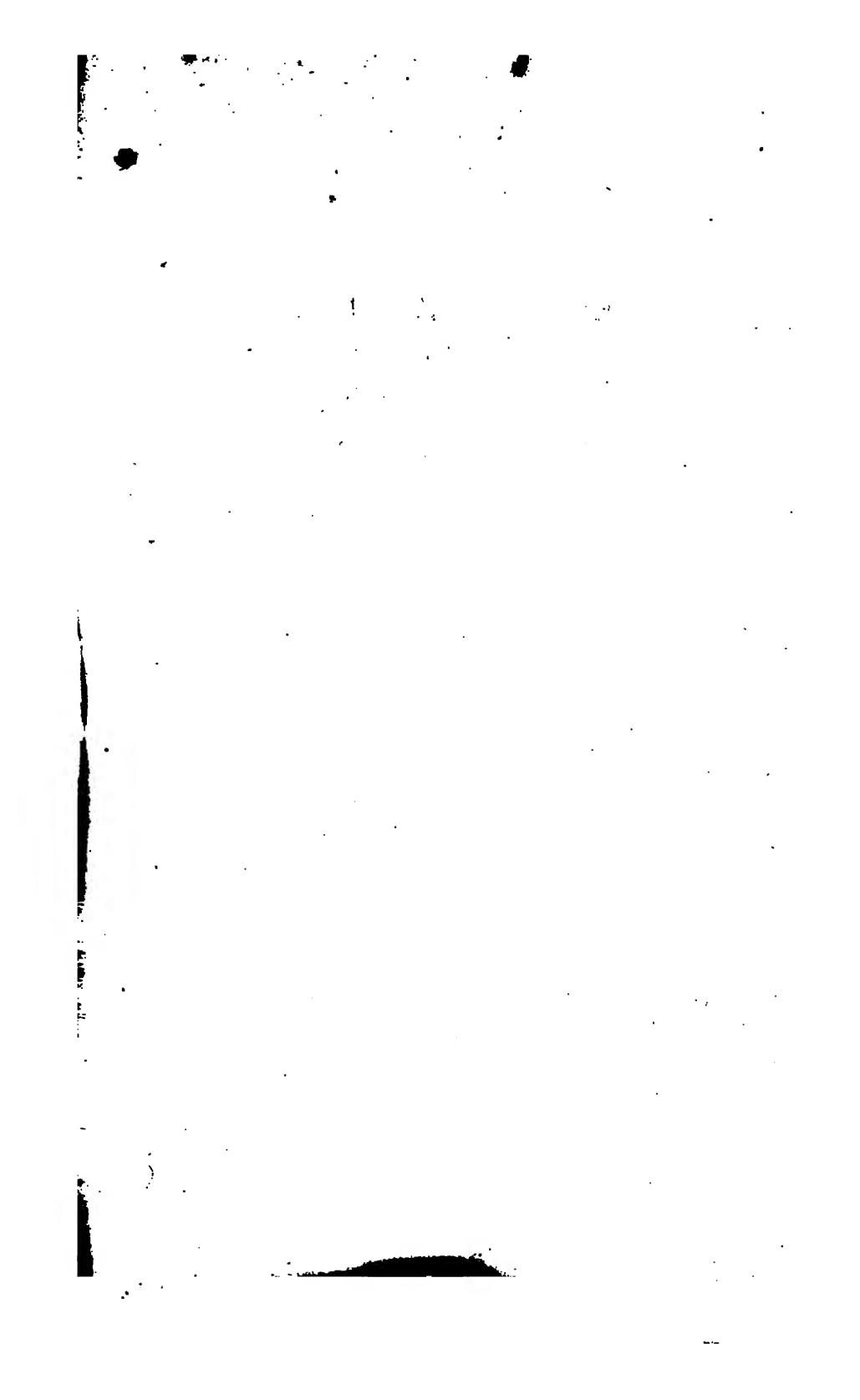
Should the Novice ever be sent on a mission out of his own country, or to distant shores, he will then receive farther instructions in the Geography of the Sect\*.

Its Ca-  
lendar.

He must also learn how to date his letters, and be conversant with the illuminized Hegira or Calendar; for all letters which he will receive in future will be dated according to the Persian era, called *Jezdegert* and beginning A. D. 630. The year begins with the Illuminees on the first of *Pharavardin*, which answers to the 21st of March. Their first month has no less than forty-one days; the following months, instead of being called May, June, July, August, September, and October, are *Adarpabascet*, *Chardad*, *Thirmeh*, *Mervedmeh*, *Shabarimeh*, *Mebarmeh*: November and December are *Abenmeh*, *Adameh*: January and February, *Dimeh*, and *Benbem*: The

\* Original Writings, Sect. 2 and 3:

month



a	⊕	□	t	↑	⊕
b	☆	□	u	↑	⊖
c	┐	⊂	v	4	≡
d	↓	┐	w	⊠	h
e	└	*	x	⊥	⊠
f	♂	└	y	:	⊠
g	└	⊥	z	~	⊠
h	.	—			
i	+	△	1	:	:
k	♀	≡	2	—	⊂
l	L	♀	3	—	⊂
m	I	▷	4	—	⊠
n	H	△	5	—	3
o	T	♂	6	—	✂
p	:	□	7	—	✂
q	⊥	⊠	8	—	✂
r	x	⊖	9	—	✂
s	◇	⊖	0	—	:

, --- ∇    ; --- 3    : --- 3  
 . --- 6    ! --- 9    ? --- 69

month of March only has twenty days, and is called *Apbandar*\*.

The Novice must next learn how to decypher <sup>Its Cypher.</sup> the letters he may receive; in order to which, he must make himself master of that cypher, which is to serve him until initiated into the higher degrees, when he will be entrusted with the hieroglyphics of the Order†.

He will also remember, that he is never to write the name of his Order; so venerable a word cannot be exposed to prophane eyes, and a circle ☉ with a point in the middle of it will supply this sacred word, and a long square or parallelogram ▢ will denote the word Lodge.

After these preliminary studies, the young brother receives a part of the code, under the title of <sup>III. Study. The sta-</sup> *Statutes of the Illuminees*. But these first statutes are nothing more than a snare, and the young

\* See the real Illuminees first degree.

† The common cypher of the Illuminees consist in *numbers* corresponding to letters in the following order.

12.	11.	10.	9.	8.	7.	6.	5.	4.	3.	2.	1.
a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.	k.	l.	m.
13.	14.	15.	16.	17.	18.	19.	20.	21.	22.	23.	24.
n.	o.	p.	q.	r.	s.	t.	u.	w.	x.	y.	z.

The hieroglyphics are contained in the opposite Plate, and are copied from those published at the end of the degree of Scotch Knight or Directing Illuminee. There is a third cypher, but that has never been published.

Novice, with pleasure no doubt, sees them begin with the following words:

“ For the tranquillity and security of all the  
 “ Brethren, whether Novices or active Members  
 “ of the Society, and to prevent all ill-grounded  
 “ suspicions, or disagreeable doubts, the venerable  
 “ Order declares, that it absolutely has *in view no*  
 “ *project, enterprize, or undertaking hurtful to the*  
 “ *state, to religion, or to good morals; and that it*  
 “ *favours nothing of that nature in any of its mem-*  
 “ *bers.* Its designs, all its toils, solely tend to  
 “ inspire men with a zeal for the perfection of  
 “ their moral characters, to impregnate them with  
 “ humane and sociable sentiments, to counteract  
 “ the plans of the wicked, to succour oppressed  
 “ and suffering virtue, to favour the advancement  
 “ of men of merit, and to render those sciences  
 “ universal which are as yet hidden from the ge-  
 “ nerality of men. Such is not the *coloured pre-*  
 “ *text, but the real object of the Order\*.*”

Even should the Novice not have entirely laid aside all his suspicions respecting the intentions of the Order, still so positive a declaration he must think would guarantee him as to all obligations which might be imposed upon him. His grand aim is to be, to *form his heart* in such a manner as

\* The True Illuminee, General Statutes—Original Writings, Vol. I. Sect. 8.

to gain not only the affection of his friends but even of his enemies. He is positively ordered to endeavour *with all his might to acquire both interior and exterior perfection*. It is true, he is soon after as positively ordered *to study the arts of dissimulation and disguise*; but then the Brother Insinuator is at his elbow to explain to him how that art coincides with true perfection, and thus suppress any suspicions which might arise from a comparison of these two injunctions. Beside, the Novice has many other duties to fulfil, which will deprive him of opportunity for such reflections.

He is next told, that the Brethren must have but one mind, one will, and similar sentiments; that, to effectuate this, the Order has made choice of certain works, to which he must apply with the greatest attention. Should the Novice be one of those men whom an attachment to the Gospel rendered more circumspect as to the snares laid for his belief, the very choice of the books would suffice to show him, that the first object of the Insinuator was to persuade him, that it is not even necessary to be a Christian to acquire the perfection enjoined by the statutes. The *Morality* he is taught is that of *Epiſtetus*, *Seneca*, *Antoninus*, and *Plutarch*, all foreign to Christianity. He will also receive the works of modern Sophisters, such as *Wieland*, *Meiners*, and *Bassadows*, who by no

IV.  
Study.  
The morality of  
the Order.

means make perfection to consist in Christianity. Under the soothing and mellifluous language of a moderate and specious Philosophy, he will be led to lubricity and impiety, traced by the sophisticated pen of Helvetius in his celebrated work *de L'Esprit* \*. But the Insinuator must previously have sufficiently studied the dispositions of his pupil to know whether such propositions would any longer startle him. Beside, nothing is better calculated to dissipate all such fears, than the constant application that is required to those books which are put into the hands of the Novice, added to the care taken to deprive him of all such as might inspire him with contrary ideas. The Teacher is carefully to attend to all the rules laid down in the code on this subject, and to see that his Novices fulfil the intentions of the Order in this respect. He is frequently to converse with them; he is to mark out their occupations for them; he is even to make them unexpected visits to surprize them, and thus to see in what manner they apply to the code and other writings with which the Order has entrusted them. He is to require an account of what they have read, and extracts from the different works; he will assist them by his explanations; — in short, nothing is to be

\* See the list of these works in the Original Writings in the Statutes reformed, No. 25.

neglected which can secure their progress in the spirit and morals of the Order \*.

An object of far greater importance next attracts the attention of the Novice; it is that which the code calls *the greatest of all*; it is, *the knowledge of men*. The teacher will represent this to his pupil as *the most interesting of all sciences* †. To make himself master of this science, the Novice receives the model of a journal in the form of tablets, and his teacher shows him how they are to be used. Provided with this journal, he is to make his observations on every body he finds himself in company with; he is to trace their characters, and account to himself for every thing he has seen or heard. Left his memory should fail him, he must always be provided with a loose paper or small tablets, on which he may at all hours note his observations, which he is afterwards carefully to digest in his journal. To be certain of the Novice's attention to this point, the Brother Teacher will examine his tablets and his journal from time to time. To render him more expert in the art of drawing the characters of the living, he will exercise the Novices on ancient authors, and on the heroes of antiquity. No study or custom

V.  
Study:  
The  
know-  
ledge of  
mankind.

\* See *Instructiones pro Insinuantibus et Recipientibus*.

† The true Illuminee. Instructions on the Art of forming Pupils, No. 12.



is so frequently recommended as this in all the code of Illuminism. It is to be the grand study of the Novice, and the prime occupation of every degree \*.

It is by his assiduity in this great art that the Novice will learn how to distinguish those ~~whom~~ he may hereafter judge proper to be admitted into or rejected from the Order; and it is with that view that the Preceptor perpetually presses him to *propose those whom he may think fit for the Order* †. By this means a double object is attained; first, the propagation of the Order; and secondly, a knowledge of its friends or enemies; the dangers it may be threatened with; and the means to be adopted, or the persons to be gained or courted, to avert the impending storm; in fine, of extending its conquests. Whether the Illuminee be a Novice, or in any other degree, he is bound by the laws of the Order to make his report in the prescribed forms at least once a month ‡.

The  
Bonds of  
the No-  
vice.

While the Novice is perpetually making researches of this nature, he is not aware that he is as carefully watched by his Insinuator, who on his

\* See Ibid. No. 13,—Original Writings, the Statutes reformed, No. 9, 10, 13, 14.—Instruções pro Infimantibus, No. 5, pro Recipientibus, No. 16, &c. &c.

† Instruções pro Recipientibus, No. 13.

‡ Instructions for the Insinnated, No. 5, C. and Original Writings, &c.

side

side notes and writes down every thing that he observes either as to the failings or the progress, the strong or weak side of his pupil, and these he as regularly transmits to the superiors \*.

The pupil little suspects that the grand object of his Infinituator is *to bind him* in such a manner to Illuminism, *even long before he is acquainted with any of its secrets*, that it shall be impossible for him to break those bonds which fear and terror shall have imposed upon him, should he ever wish to shrink from the horrid plots and systems which he might thereafter discover.

This profound policy of binding the Novices to Illuminism consists, first, in giving them a magnificent idea of the grandeur of the projects of the Sect, and, secondly, in a vow of *blind obedience* to the superiors in every thing which they judge conducive to the ends of the Order, which vow the Infinituator is to find means of extorting from his pupil.

It is here particularly that Weisshaupt appears to wish to assimilate the government of his Sect to that of the religious Orders, and especially to that of the Jesuits, by a total sacrifice of their own will and judgment, which he exacts of the adepts; and to the exercising of the Novices in this point, he

\* Instructions for the Infinituator, No. 3 and 4. — The real Illuminee, Instructions on the Art of forming the Brethren, No. 1, and 2.

expressly adverts in his instructions to the Infirmarys \*. But this is precisely the place to remark on the amazing difference between the illumined and the religious obedience. Of that immense number of religious who follow the institutes of St. Basil, St. Benedict, St. Dominic, or St. Francis, there is not one who is not thoroughly convinced that there exists a voice far more imperious than that of his superior, the voice of his conscience, of the Gospel, and of his God. There is not one of them who, should his superior command any thing contrary to the duties of a Christian, or of an honest man, would not immediately see that such a command was a release from his vow of obedience. This is frequently repeated and clearly expressed in all the religious institutes, and no where more explicitly or positively than in those of the Jesuits. They are ordered to obey their superior, but in cases only where such obedience is not sinful, *ubi non cerneretur peccatum* †. It is only in cases where such obedience can have no sinful tendency whatever, *ubi definiri non possit aliquod peccati genus intercedere* ‡. And, as if this

\* Mirabeau Monarchie Prussienne, Vol. V. and Essay on the Illuminees, Chap. III. — Last Observations by Philo, page 61.

† Constitution of the Jesuits, Part III. Chap. I. Parag. 2, Vol. I. Edition of Prague.

‡ Ibid. Part VI. Chap. I.

were

were not sufficiently expressed, we hear their founder, at the very time when he recommends obedience to his religious, expressly saying, *but remember that your vow is binding only when the commands of man are not contrary to those of God, ubi Deo contraria non præcipit homo* \*. All those persons therefore who, like Mirabeau, surmised certain coincidences, or as he calls them *points of contact*, between the religious institutes, and the code of the Illuminees, should have begun by observing, that religious obedience is in its very essence an obligation of doing all the good which may be prescribed without the least taint of harm. It was easy for them on the contrary to demonstrate, that the obedience sought for by Weisshaupt's code was a disposition to obey every order received from the superior in spite of conscience, and unheeding of the most iniquitous guilt, provided it tended to the good of the Order. " Our  
 " society (for such are the expressions of the  
 " code) exacts from its members the sacrifice of  
 " their liberty, not only with respect to all things,  
 " *but absolutely with respect to EVERY MEANS of*  
 " *attaining its end.* Yet the presumption on the  
 " goodness of the *means prescribed is always in*  
 " *favour of the orders given by the superiors.* They  
 " are clearer-sighted on this object; they are

\* Epist. Ignatii De Obedientia.

“ better acquainted with it ; and it is on this very  
 “ account that they are nominated superiors—It is  
 “ their business to lead you through the labyrinth  
 “ of errors and darkness ; and in such a case obe-  
 “ dience is not only a duty, but an object for  
 “ grateful acknowledgment \*.

His se-  
 crets dis-  
 covered.

Such is the obedience of the Illuminees ; nor is there a single exception to be found in all their code. We shall see the Novice, before he terminates his trials, obliged to explain himself explicitly with respect to orders which he may receive from his superiors, and which he may think contrary to his conscience. In the first place his teacher is to intangle him, and make himself perfectly master of his most secret thoughts.—Under the pretence of knowing himself better, while studying the art of knowing others, the Novice is to draw a faithful picture of himself, to unfold his interests and connections, as well as those of his family.

Here again the Insinuator furnishes him with the tablets in the requisite form, that he may give this new proof of confidence to the Order ; but this will neither be the last nor the most important one for which he will be called upon.

On these tablets, the Novice is to write down his name, age, functions, country, and abode ; the

\* Statutes reformed, No. 1, 4, and 25. — The true Illuminee, General Statutes, No. 11, 12.

species

species of study in which he occupies himself, *the books of which his library is composed*, and the secret writings of which he may be in possession; his revenue, his friends, his enemies, and the reason of his enmities; in fine, his acquaintances and his protectors.

To this table he is to subjoin a second, explaining the same objects with respect to his father, his mother, and all their other children. He is to be very explicit with respect *to the education they received, to their passions and prejudices, to their strong and weak sides.*

We will exemplify this second table by an extract from the Original Writings, by which the reader will perceive that parents are not very much favoured—"The Novice, Francis Antony  
 " St. . . . . aged 22, represents his father as  
 " *violent, and of soldierlike manners*; his mother as  
 " *a little avaricious*; the weak side of both to be  
 " flattery and interest: both living after the old  
 " fashion, and with an antiquated frankness; in  
 " their devotion, headstrong, arrogant; with difficulty abandoning an ill-conceived project,  
 " and still more unforgiving to their enemies;  
 " that they nevertheless were little hated, because  
 " little feared; and hardly in the way of doing  
 " any body any harm."

While the Novice is thus occupied in revealing all his secrets, and those of his family,  
 the

the Insinuator on his side is drawing up a new statement of every thing he has been able to discover during the whole time of his pupil's trial, either with respect to him or to his relations.

On comparing the two statements, should the superior approve of the admission of the Novice to the last proofs, he is then to answer the grand questions. It is by these questions that the Novice is to judge of the extent of the sacrifice he is about to make, and of the awful subjection of his whole will, conscience, and person, to Illuminism, if he wishes to gain admittance.

Questions  
he is to  
answer.

The Questions are twenty-four in number, and couched in the following terms :

I. Are you still desirous of being received into the Order of the Illuminees ?

II. Have you seriously reflected on the importance of the step you take, *in binding yourself by engagements that are unknown to you ?*

III. What hopes do you entertain, or, by what reasons are you induced to enter among us ?

IV. Would you still persevere in that wish, though you should find that we had no other object or advantage whatever in view but the perfection of mankind ?

V. What would be your conduct should the Order be of new invention ?

VI. *Should*

VI. *Should you ever discover in the Order any thing wicked, or unjust to be done, what part would you take; Wenn unanständige, ungerechte sachen vorkamen, wie er sich verhalten wurde?*

VII. *Can you and will you look upon the welfare of the Order as your own?*

VIII. We cannot conceal from you, that Members, entering into our Order without any other motive than to acquire power, greatness, and consideration, are not those whom we prefer. In many cases one must know how to lose in order to gain. Are you aware of all this?

IX. Can you love all the Members of the Order, even such of your enemies as may be members of it?

X. Should it so happen that you should be obliged to do good to your enemies who are of the Order, to recommend them, for example, or extol them; would you be disposed to do so?

XI. *Do you, moreover, grant the POWER OF LIFE AND DEATH to our Order or Society? On what grounds would you refuse, or recognize in it such a right; Ob er dieser gesellschaft, oder order auch das JUS VITÆ ET NECIS, aus was grnden, oder nich zugestehe?*

XII. *Are you disposed on all occasions to give the preference to men of our Order, over all other men?*



XIII. How would you wish to revenge yourself of any injustice, either great or small, which you may have received from strangers or from any one of our Brethren?

XIV. What would be your conduct should you ever repent of having joined our Order?

XV. Are you willing to share with us happiness and misfortune?

XVI. Do you renounce the idea of ever making your birth, employment, station, or power, serve to the prejudice or contempt of any one of the Brethren?

XVII. Are you, or have you any idea of becoming, a Member of any other society?

XVIII. Is it from levity, or in hopes of soon being acquainted with our constitution, that you so easily make these promises?

XIX. Are you fully determined to observe our laws?

XX. *Do you subject yourself to a BLIND OBEDIENCE WITHOUT ANY RESTRICTION WHATEVER? And do you know the strength of such an engagement?* Ober unbedingten gehorsam angelobe, unde wisse was das sey?

XXI. Is there no consideration that can deter you from entering into our Order?

XXII. *Will you, in case it is required, assist in the propagation of the Order, support it by your counsels, by your money, and by all other means?*

XXIII.

XXIII. Had you any expectation that you would have to answer any of these questions; and if so, which question was it?

XXIV. What security can you give us that you will keep these promises; and to what punishment will you subject yourself in case you should break any of them\*?

In order to judge of the nature of the answers written and signed by the Novice, and confirmed by his oath, it will be sufficient to cast our eyes on the account of the reception of two Brethren, as it is contained in the archives of the Sect. To the VIth question *should you ever discover in the Order any thing wicked, or unjust to be done, what part would you take?* The first of these two Novices aged 22, and named *Francis Anthony St....* answers, swears, and signs, "I would certainly execute those things, if so commanded by the Order, because it may be very possible that I am not capable of judging of what is just or unjust. Besides, should they be unjust under one aspect, they would cease to be so as soon as they became a means of attaining happiness, the general end."

The Novice Francis Xavierius B.... answers, swears, and signs, in like manner, "I would not refuse to execute those things (wicked and un-

\* Original Writings. The account of the reception of two Novices, Vol. I. Sect. 17.

"just) provided they contributed to the general good."

To the XIth question, *on life and death*, the first Novice answers with the same formalities, "Yes, "I acknowledge this right in the Order of Illumines; and why should I refuse it to the Order, "should it ever find itself necessitated to exercise "it, as perhaps without such a right it might "have to fear *its awful ruin. The state would lose little by it, since the dead man would be replaced by so many others.* Besides, I refer to my "answer to question VI.;" that is to say, where he promised to execute whatever was just or unjust, provided it was with the approbation or by order of the Superiors.

The second answers, swears, and signs to the same question, "The same reason which makes "me recognize the right of life and death in the "governors of nations, leads me to recognize "most willingly the same power in my Order, "which really contributes to the happiness of "mankind as much as governors of nations ought "to do."

On the XXth question, *on blind obedience without restriction*, one answers, "Yes, without doubt, "the promise is of the utmost importance; nevertheless I look upon it as the only possible means by "which the Order can gain its ends." The second is less precise: "When I consider our Order as of

“ modern invention and as little extended, I have  
 “ a sort of repugnance in binding myself by so  
 “ formidable a promise; because in that case I am  
 “ justified in doubting whether a want of know-  
 “ ledge or even some domineering passion might  
 “ not sometimes occasion things to be command-  
 “ ed totally opposite to the proposed object of  
 “ the general welfare. But when I suppose the  
 “ Order to be more universally spread, I then  
 “ believe, that in a society comprehending men  
 “ of such different stations, from the higher to the  
 “ lower, those men are best enabled to know the  
 “ course of the world, and how to distinguish the  
 “ means of accomplishing the laudable projects  
 “ of the Order.”

This doubt of the Novice as to the antiquity of  
 the Order must have displeased Weishaupt, who  
 spared no pains to make it appear that Illuminism  
 was of ancient date, the better to excite the curio-  
 sity and the veneration of the pupils, being con-  
 tent to enjoy the glory of his invention with his  
 profound adepts, to whom only he revealed the  
 secret of the invention in the highest degrees and  
 with the last mysteries. But our Novice went on  
 to say, that on the whole he rather believed the  
 Order to be of ancient than of modern invention;  
 and, like his fellow Novice, he “ promises to be  
 “ faithful to all the laws of his Order, to support  
 “ it with his counsels, his fortune, and all other

" means ; and finishes by *subjecting himself to forfeit his honour, and even his LIFE, should he ever break his promise\*.*"

When the Infinituator has found means of binding the Novice to the Order by such oaths, and especially when the young candidate shall have recognized without hesitation that strange and awful right which subjects the life of every citizen to the satellites of Illuminism, should any be unfortunate enough to displease its Superiors ; when the Novice is blinded to such a degree as not to perceive that this pretended right, far from implying a society of sages, only denotes a band of ruffians and a federation of assassins like the emissaries of the Old Man of the Mountain ; when, in short, he shall have submitted himself to this terrible power, the oath of the modern *Seyde* is sent to the archives of the Order. His dispositions then prove to be such as the Superiors required to confer on him the second degree of the preparatory class ; and the Infinituator concludes his mission by the Introduction of his pupil.

The promotion of the Novice.

At the appointed time in the dead of the night, the Novice is led to a gloomy apartment, where two men are waiting for him, and, excepting his Infinituator, these are the first two of the Sect with whom the Novice is made acquainted. The Su-

\* See the two accounts.

perior or his Delegate holds a lamp in his hand half covered with a shade; his attitude is severe and imperious; and a naked sword lies near him on the table. The other man, who serves as Secretary, is prepared to draw up the act of initiation. No mortal is introduced but the Novice and his Insinuator, nor can any one else be present. A question is first asked him, whether he still perseveres in the intention of entering the Order. On his answering in the affirmative, he is sent by himself into a room perfectly dark, there to meditate again on his resolution. Recalled from thence, he is questioned again and again on his firm determination blindly to obey all the laws of the Order. The Introducer answers for the dispositions of his pupil, and in return requests the protection of the Order for him.

"Your request is just," replied the Superior to the Novice. "In the name of the most Serene Order from which I hold my powers, and in the name of all its Membres, I promise you protection, justice, and help. Moreover, I protest to you once more, *that you will find nothing among us hurtful either to Religion, to Morals, or to the State;*"—here the Initiator takes in his hand the naked sword which lay upon the table, and, pointing it at the heart of the Novice, continues, "but should you ever be a traitor or a perjurer, assure yourself that every

“ Brother will be called upon to arm against you.  
 “ Do not flatter yourself with the possibility of  
 “ escaping, or of finding a place of security.—  
 “ Wherever thou mayst be, the rage of the Bre-  
 “ thren, shame and remorse shall follow thee, and  
 “ prey upon thy very entrails.”—He lays down  
 the sword.—“ But if you persist in the design of  
 “ being admitted into our Order, take this oath:”

The oath is conceived in the following terms :

“ In presence of the all powerful God, and of  
 “ you Plenipotentiaries of the most high and most  
 “ excellent Order into which I ask admittance, I  
 “ acknowledge my natural weakness, and all the  
 “ insufficiency of my strength. I confess that,  
 “ notwithstanding all the privileges of rank, ho-  
 “ nours, titles, or riches which I may possess in  
 “ civil society, I am but a man like other men ;  
 “ that I may lose them all by other mortals, as  
 “ they have been acquired through them ; that I  
 “ am in absolute want of their approbation and  
 “ of their esteem ; and that I must do my utmost  
 “ to deserve them both. I never will employ  
 “ either the power or consequence that I may  
 “ possess to the prejudice of the general welfare.  
 “ I will, on the contrary, resist with all my might  
 “ the enemies of human nature, and of *civil so-*  
 “ *ciety.*” Let the reader observe these last  
 words ; let him remember them when reading of  
 the mysteries of Illuminism ; he will then be able  
 to

to conceive how, by means of this oath, *to maintain civil society*, Weishaupt leads the adepts to the oath of eradicating even the last vestige of society.

"I promise," continues the adept, "ardently to seize every opportunity of serving humanity, of improving my mind and my will, of employing all my useful accomplishments for the general good, *in as much as the welfare and the statutes of the society shall require it of me.*

"I vow (ich gelobe) *an eternal silence, an inviolable obedience and fidelity to all my superiors and to the statutes of the Order.* WITH RESPECT TO WHAT MAY BE THE OBJECT OF THE ORDER I fully and absolutely renounce my own penetration and my own judgment.

"I promise to look upon the interests of the Order as my own; and as long as I shall be a Member of it, *I promise to serve it with my life, my honour, and my estates.* Should I ever, through imprudence, passion, or wickedness, act contrary to the laws or to the welfare of the Serene Order, *I then subject myself to whatever punishment it may please to inflict upon me.*"

"I also promise to help the Order, to the best of my power, and according to my conscience, with my counsels and my actions, and without the least attention to my personal interest; also, to look upon all friends and enemies of the Order as my own, and to behave to them as the

"Order



" Order shall direct. I am equally disposed to  
 " labour with all my might and all my means  
 " at the propagation and advancement of the  
 " Order.

" *In these promises I renounce every secret reservation,  
 " and engage to fulfill them all, according to the  
 " true purport of the words, and according to the  
 " signification attached to them by the Order when it  
 " prescribed the Oath—*

" *So help me God.*" N. N.

The oath being signed by the Novice, and en-registered in the minutes of the Order, the Initiator declares his admission, telling him at the same time, that he is not to expect to know all the members, but those only who, being of the same degree, are under the same Superior.—From that moment advanced to the degree of *Minerval*, he is instructed in the signs of his new degree, which are much of the same nature as those of Masonry. He is then enjoined to give an exact *list of all his books*, particularly of those which may be precious or useful to the Order. He also receives the following questions which he is to answer in writing.

I. What should you wish to be the object of our Order ?

II. What means, either primary or secondary, do you think most conducive to the attainment of that object ?

III. What

III. What other things would you wish to find among us ?

IV. What men do you either hope to meet, or not to meet, among us \* ?

The answers given to these questions will enable the Superiors to judge how far the young adept has imbibed the principles of the Order. But other helps are preparing for him, that he may be able to demonstrate by his answers both the progress he has made and that which he may be expected to make.

Thus admitted to the degree of *Minerval*, he will find himself in future a Member of the Academy of the Sect. Let us then observe well both the Scholars and their Masters ; for they still belong to the class of preparation.

\* True Illuminee, 1st initiation, Page 51 and following. Original Writings, Vol. I. Sect. 15.

CHAP.

## CHAP. V.

*Third Part of the Code of the Illuminees—Second preparatory Degree—The Academy of Illuminism, or the Brethren of Minerva.*

Object of  
this de-  
gree.

WEISHAUP, ruminating on what turn he should give to his Code of Illuminism, that its progress might be more subtle and infallible, expresses himself in the following terms, on the preparatory degrees which were to succeed to the novitiate of his pupils. “ I am thinking of  
“ establishing, in the next degree, a sort of an  
“ academy of Literati. My design would include  
“ the study of the Ancients, and an application  
“ to the art of observing and drawing characters  
“ (even those of the living); and treatises and  
“ questions, proposed for public compositions,  
“ should form the occupations of our pupils —  
“ *I should wish, more especially, to make them spies*  
“ *over each other in particular, and over all in ge-*  
“ *neral.* It is from this class that I would select  
“ those who have shown the greatest aptness for  
“ the Mysteries. My determination, in short, is,  
“ that in this degree they shall labour at the dis-  
“ covery and extirpation of prejudices. Every  
“ pupil (for example) shall declare, at least once  
“ a month,

“ a month, all those which he may have discover-  
 “ ed in himself ; which may have been his prin-  
 “ cipal one, and how far he has been able to get  
 “ the better of it.”

Ever influenced by a bitter hatred against the Jesuits, he does not blush to say—“ I mean that  
 “ this declaration shall be among us, what con-  
 “ fession was among them.” He was, however, unfortunate in his application ; for in the Order of the Jesuits, no Superior could ever hear the confessions of the Inferiors ; and thus their very institutes rendered impossible the horrid abuse, under which Weisshaupt affected to cloak the abominable breach of confidence with respect to his pupils, when he says, “ by these means I shall discern those  
 “ who show dispositions *for certain special Doctrines*  
 “ *relative to Government or to Religion \**,”

The statutes of their Minerval degree are drawn up with a little more circumspection, and simply declare, “ that the Order in that degree  
 “ wishes to be considered only as a learned so-  
 “ ciety or academy, consecrating its toils to form  
 “ the hearts and minds of its young pupils both  
 “ by example and precept †.” These are called the Brethren of *Minerva*, and are under the direction of the *Major or Minor Illuminees*. The aca-

\* Original Writings, Vol. I.—Letter 4, to Cato.

† Statutes of the Minerval, No. 16.

demy properly so called is composed of ten, twelve, and sometimes fifteen *Minervals*, under the direction and tuition of a *Major Illuminee*.

Of the  
Minerval  
academy.  
Its fit-  
tings.

In the kalendar of the Sect, the days on which the academy meets are called *boly*, and its sittings are generally held twice a month; always at the new moon. The place where they meet is called, in their language, *a Church*. It must always be preceded by an anti-chamber, with a strong door armed with bolts, which is to be shut during the time of the meeting; and the whole apartment is to be so disposed, that it shall be impossible for intruders either to see or hear any thing that is going forward\*.

At the commencement of each sitting, the President is always to read, and, after his fashion, comment on some chosen passages of the *BIBLE*, or *Seneca*, of *Epiſtetus*, *Marcus Aurelius*, or *Confucius*†. The care he takes to give to all these works the same weight and authority, will be sufficient to make the pupils view the *Bible* in a similar light with the works of the Pagan Philosophers.

This lecture over, each pupil is questioned “as  
“ to the books which he has read since the last  
“ meeting; on the observations or discoveries he  
“ may have made; and on his labours or services  
“ towards the progress of the Order.”

\* See the Minerval Ritual. † Ibid.

Nor are the studies and the books of which <sup>its Li-</sup> the Brethren are to give an account, left to their <sup>brary,</sup> own choice. To each of these academies there is appropriated a particular library, whenever circumstances will permit, calculated to insure the spirit of the Order; and this collection the Sect takes care to furnish. By three different means it <sup>how pro-</sup> is accomplished. First, by the money which the <sup>cured.</sup> Brethren contribute; secondly, by the list of his own private Library, which is exacted from each candidate, who is obliged to furnish therefrom such books as may be required of him; the third means is derived from Weishaupt's grand principle, that EVERY THING WHICH IS USEFUL IS AN ACT OF VIRTUE. Now as it would be very useful for the Order to get possession of those rare books and precious manuscripts which Princes, Nobles, and Religious Orders, keep shut up among their archives or in their libraries; all Illuminees acting as librarians or archive-keepers are admonished, exhorted, and seriously pressed not to make any scruple of secretly stealing such books or manuscripts, and putting them into the possession of the Sect. This is one of the most explicit lessons that Weishaupt gives to his adepts; at one time telling them not *to make a case of conscience* of giving to the Brethren what they may have belonging *to the library of the Court*; at another, sending a list of what should be stolen from

from that of the Carmes, he says, " *all these would be of much greater use if they were in our hands.—What do those rascals do with all those books \*?* "

Yet, notwithstanding the caution with which the founder as yet withholds certain books from the hands of the *Minerval*, it is clear from the very assortment of the libraries of the Order, that he does not hesitate at giving the pupils a certain number directly tending to the grand object, and particularly those which may create a contempt for religion. He wishes much to see *an impartial history of the Church*; and he even proposes hereafter to publish one himself, or at least to contribute many articles toward such a work. He calls the attention of the young adepts to *Sarpi*, to *Le Bret's arsenal of calumnies*, and in short to all that has been written against Religious Orders †. He had even put on the list those impious works which appeared under the name of *Freret*. He seemed to have forgotten for a moment his ordinary prudence; but, warned of it by *Knigge*, he corrected his error ‡. Many other books, however, were to be comprehended in the *Minerval* library, which were to disguise the object of it; and it was one duty of the Presiding Illuminee to

\* Original Writings, Vol. I. Letter 4.

† Ibid.

‡ Letter of Philo to Cato.

select such as would gradually direct his pupils to the grand object of the Sect; always remembering, that the most impious and seditious *were reserved for the higher degrees*. Should the President chance to find *the System of Nature, Natural Polity, Helvetius on Man*, or other such books, in the hands of his pupil, *he was to avoid shewing his pleasure or displeasure*, and leave them\*. In short, it is in the *Minerval* schools that the teachers are in a particular manner to practise that great art of making the adepts rather as it were *invent* than learn the principles of the Order; because they will then, looking upon them as the offspring of their own genius, more strongly adhere to them.

There is yet another scheme in these schools for attaching the young adepts to the Order.— Its occupations. Every brother is, at his first reception, to declare to what art or science he means principally to apply, unless his station, genius, or particular circumstances, debar him from the literary career; in which latter case, *pecuniary contributions* are to be an equivalent for those services which his talents cannot contribute †. If the Brethren adopt literary pursuits, then the Order enters into engagements to furnish them with all possible assistance to for-

\* Letter 3, to Cato.

† Orig. Writ. Vol. I.—Summary of the Institute, No. 9.



ward their undertakings in the art or science on which they shall have determined; unless they should have chosen *Theology* or *Jurisprudence*, two sciences which the Order absolutely excepts from any such agreement\*.

These succours for the Minerval have a two-fold tendency. On the one side, they serve to prove that the adept does not *neglect* the science he has determined on, as he is to give an annual account of the discoveries he has made, and of the authors from which he has made selections. On the other hand, the Brethren following the same branches of study are desired to help him with all the means in their power. Should he meet with difficulties which he cannot solve, he may apply to his Superior, who will either solve them himself, or send them to other members of the Order, who, better versed in those sciences, and bound to enlighten their Brethren, will send the required solutions†.

*Its prizes.* That this degree of *Minerval* may have all the appearances of a literary society, the Superiors annually propose some question for a public composition. The answers or dissertations are judged as in academies, and the discourse which obtains the prize is printed at the expence of the Order. The same advantages are held out to all adepts

\* Statutes of the Minerval, No. 1.    † Ibid. No. 2.

who wish to publish their works; provided they are not foreign to the views of the Founder\*.—They are sure to coincide with his intentions should they be of the nature of those which he calls *pasquils*, or such as would create mirth among the people at the expence of the priesthood; and of *religious truths*; such as *parodies on the Lamentations of Jeremias*, or *burlesque imitations of the Prophets*; in a word; all such *satires* as dispose the people to the grand object of the Sect. The *Minerval* can give no better proofs than these of his progress. The Sect has booksellers who put these Its profits. works into circulation, and the profits are transmitted to the coffers of the Order.

It is, however, to be observed, that should a *Minerval*, or any other of the Brethren, make a discovery in any art or lucrative science, he is obliged, under pain of being looked upon as a false Brother, to impart the secret to the Order, who will look upon itself as proprietor of such secrets should they have been discovered by a Brother after his admission among them †.

Lest he should be unobserved *when travelling*, the *Minerval* is never to undertake any journey without previously informing his superiors, who will send him letters of recommendation for dis-

\* Statutes of the *Minerval*, Nos 6, and 10.

† Summary of the Institutes, No. 11.—The true Illuminee.

ferent Brethren on the road. He, in return, must carefully report every thing that he shall discover during his travels, which may be to the advantage or disadvantage of the Order\*.

ts reprimands.

But we must not forget to mention, that during the academic sittings, the presiding Illuminee is at least once a month to take a review of the principal faults which he may have observed in any of his pupils. He is to interrogate them concerning those which they may have observed themselves; "and it would be an unpardonable neglect," says the statutes, "should any pupil pretend that during the space of a whole month he had remarked nothing reprehensible. This would be a proof of the *utmost negligence in the training of his mind to observation; and the Superior must not suffer it to pass without reprobation*. He must also make his observations in such a manner as to excite their serious attention, and effectually to impress them with proper notions, so that each on returning home shall be ready to put in practice his advice for the advantage of the Order†. Beside, the Superior is as much as possible to avoid letting a day pass without seeing his pupils, either he visiting them, or they him‡.

\* Statutes of the Minerval, - No. 11.

† Instructions for the Minerval, No. 4.

‡ Ibid. No. 3.

But

But what can be the object of such vigilance, such unremitting attention to the *Minerval* Academy? A single word from the adept who, under the inspection of Weisshaupt, organized its laws, will explain the enigma. It is, to adopt *Knigge's* expressions, by the works required of the young Academicians that the Order will be able to judge whether they are of *that sort of stuff* <sup>The judgment of the Minerval.</sup> (that is to say of that turn of mind, susceptible of all the principles of Impiety and Anarchy) which is necessary for the higher degrees. After all these labours, should the *Minerval* adept still retain any of what they call *religionist inclinations*, he will then receive the three first Masonic degrees, and in them he may moulder during the rest of his life *in the insignificant study of all their hieroglyphics*. He will indeed still continue under the inspection of the Superiors of the Order; but he may rest assured, that he will always remain a *Minerval*, with a brevet of imbecility, on the registers of the Sect\*. On the contrary, should he have shown a sufficient want of attachment to religion or to his Prince; should he enthusiastically imbibe the principles of Illuminism, — he will certainly be promoted to higher degrees. During his Academical course the Sect has had unerring means of judging him; viz. by the questions he has solved

\* Last word from Philo, Page 90.

(and which were put by the Order, not so much with a view of exercising his talents as of prying into his opinions), and by the statements delivered in by the *Scrutators*, of the impression made by the different principles which they had disseminated either in the shape of conversation, or by way of refutation, to try the young *Minerval*.

The questions which he has had to investigate during his course sometimes regarded the secret of the Sect; at others, the security of the adepts, and of the Superiors. To envelop the chiefs in impenetrable darkness, and that their asylum may be proof against all attempts, death itself is to be divested of its horrors. The *Minerval* must not finish his Academical course till he has shown how far such fears have lost their influence over him; he shall declare whether he is ready to submit to every torture, rather than give the least information concerning the Order; or even evade the temptation by poison or suicide. A dissertation upon *Cato*, for example, will be given him as a task; and his management of it will show whether he is ready to fall by his own hand for the preservation of the Brethren. The *patet exitus*, or the *exit is free*, that is to say, that every man is free to leave this life at pleasure, is one of those grand principles which must be advanced; it must be commented on and discussed by the young adept; and should any of those puerile ideas appear, which  
lead

lead to believe in a God the avenger of suicide, he is not the man to be entrusted with the secret, and he shall be rejected\*.

Many other questions are proposed in order to convince the Sect of the principles of the young Academician. It must sound his opinions on the means it employs, and on those in which he may hereafter be instrumental. He will be ordered to discuss Weishaupt's famous doctrine, that *the end sanctifies the means*; that is to say, that there are no means, not even theft, poison, homicide, or calumny, but are just and laudable when used for the attainment of objects which the Order may chuse to style just or holy†.

After all this, the *Minerval* shall furnish some dissertation from which his opinions on Kings and Priests may be ascertained‡; but the presiding adept must carefully avoid compromising himself; he must not openly applaud the epigrams, sarcasms, or even blasphemies of his pupil; that must be left to the brethren visitors, who will insinuate and encourage them without ever hinting that they are in perfect unison with the mysteries of the Order. He must not fail, however, to observe which of his pupils are the most zealous for such doctrines, and who complacently repeat these

\* See hereafter the Chapter on Juridical Depositions, in Vol. IV.

† Ibid.

‡ Ibid.

sarcasms or blasphemies ; those, in short, who enthusiastically blend them in their Academical compositions. This accomplished, they have run their Academic career, and are next promoted to the degree of *Minor Illuminee*.

---

CHAP.

## CHAP. VI.

*Fourth Part of the Code of Illuminees.—Third preparatory Degree—The Minor Illuminee.*

THE object of the degree of *Minor Illuminee* is, not only to dispose the Brethren more and more for the secrets which have not yet been revealed to them; but it has also in view their preparation for presiding over the *Minerval* Academies in which they have already shown their talents, and their zeal for the Sect. The means which are to produce this double effect are worthy of remark, on account of one of those artifices which Weishaupt alone could have invented.

The Minor Illuminees hold sittings similar to those of the *Minerval* Academy. The President must necessarily be one of those adepts who, initiated in the higher mysteries of Illuminism, have attained the degree of *Priest*. He, alone having any knowledge of these higher mysteries, is particularly enjoined to keep his pupils in the persuasion, that beyond the degree in which he is there is no farther secret to impart to them. But he is to spare no pains to infuse those opinions into



into their minds, of which the last mysteries are but the developement. The Minor Illuminees are imperceptibly to become as it were the inventors and authors of Weisshaupt's principles; that, believing them to be the offspring of their own genius, they may more zealously defend and propagate them. "It is necessary," says the code, "that *the adept should look upon himself as the founder of the new Order*," that hence he may conceive a natural ardor for its success. To effectuate this object, an exordium is appropriated to the initiation in this degree. It is one of those discourses, which, replete with *voluntary obscurities*, presents the most monstrous errors to the mind; but expressly mentions none. The veil which is thrown over them is neither coarse enough to hide, nor fine enough clearly to show them; all that the new adepts can observe at a first hearing is, that *the object of the Order* is worthy of admiration and zeal; that an ardent enthusiasm should inflame the mind of the young adept for the attainment of the grand object of all the labours of Illuminism; that the enjoyment of this happiness depended much more on the *actions than on the words* of the adepts. What then is this object, and what are the obstacles that are to be overcome? Of what species are those actions, those labours of the adept which are to forward its views? It is in these points that enigma and obscurity

curity veils the intent, and it is here that genius is to invent. That the errors of the Sect might be considered as originating with the adepts, it goes on to say, *the same discourse shall serve in future as a text for all those which the Brethren shall prepare for the meetings of the Order.* The President will select the obscure passages which may lead to the development of those opinions which he wishes to instil into his pupils; such will be the *subjects chosen for their themes*, and he will carefully exact *practical conclusions* \*. But to give the reader a better idea of what these themes or commentaries are to be, we shall quote a part of the original text.

“ There certainly exist in the world *public*  
 “ *crimes which every wise and honest man would wish*  
 “ *to suppress.* When we consider that every man  
 “ in this delightful world might be happy, but  
 “ that their happiness is prevented by the mis-  
 “ fortunes of some, *and by the crimes and errors of*  
 “ *others*; that the wicked have power over the  
 “ good; that *opposition or partial insurrection is*  
 “ *useless*; that hardships generally fall upon men  
 “ of worth; — then *naturally results the wish of*  
 “ *seeing an association formed of men of vigorous and*  
 “ noble minds, capable of resisting the wicked, of  
 “ succouring the good, and of procuring for them-

\* The true Illuminee, Instructions for the Superiors of this degree.

“ selves

“ selves rest, content and safety—of *producing all these effects, by means drawn from the greatest degree of force of which human nature is capable.* Such views actuating a SECRET SOCIETY would not only be innocent, but most worthy of the wise and well-inclined man \*.”

What an ample field already opens itself to the commentating genius of the young adept ! The Minor Illuminee will begin by investigating those *general crimes* to which the Sect wishes to put an end. And what are the *crimes*, who are the *wicked persons* that disturb the peace of mankind by means of *power exercised over the good* ? What SECRET SOCIETIES are they which are destined to consummate the wishes of the sages, not by *partial insurrections*, but *by the greatest degree of force of which human nature is capable* ? In a word, what is that new order of things, which are by such unheard-of exertions to be substituted in place of existing institutions ?

The greater progress the adept shall make, and the nearer his commentaries shall coincide with the spirit of the Order, so much the more worthy shall he be judged to fulfil the second object of this degree. He is not yet to preside over a *Minerval Academy*, he is too inexperienced in the arts of a Superior ; and the Order only entrusts

\* Discourse on this Degree,

him with two or three of those pupils; but, as a consolation for the smallness of his flock, he reads in his instructions, *that should be have only formed one or two men for the Order during his whole life he will have done a noble act.*

Small as this mission is, still the adept is not left to his own prudence in the execution of it; he receives instructions by which he is to be guided. I forwarned my reader, that in this part of my Memoirs on Jacobinism, my object was, not solely to prove the Conspiracy of the Illuminees, but to render conspicuous the dangers which threatened society, while I was unveiling the means adopted by the Sect. Among these means, the laws laid down by Weishaupt for the Minor Illuminees are to be eminently distinguished; as the authority given, and the manner in which it is to be exercised (at first over two or three adepts only), naturally prepare them for more extensive commands. These laws and these instructions seem to be traced with the venom of the prudent serpent, unfortunately so much more active and ingenious in the arts of vice and seduction than good men are in the cause of virtue. This part of Weishaupt's code is called—*Instructions for forming useful labourers in Illuminism*, and from it I shall make a large extract. Let the reader meditate on the tendency and probable consequences of such precepts, such laws, and artifices, all designed to

to form adepts for the most general, most astonishing, and most dreadful Conspiracy that ever existed.

For the  
second  
object.

“ Affiduously observe (says these instructions) every Brother entrusted to your care ; watch him particularly on all occasions where he may be tempted not to be what he ought to be : that is precisely the moment when he must show himself ; it is then that the progress he has made is to be discovered. Observe him again at those times when he least suspects it, when neither the desire of being praised, the fear of being blamed, nor the shame of, or reflexion on the punishment, can actuate his conduct. Be exact on such occasions in making your notes and observations. You will gain much both with respect to yourself and to your pupil.

“ Be careful lest your own inclinations should bias your judgment. Do not think a man excellent because he has a brilliant quality, nor judge him to be wicked because he has some striking defect : for that is the grand failing of those who are captivated at first sight,

“ Above all, guard against believing your man “ to be a transcendent genius because his discourse is brilliant. We are to judge by facts “ alone, whether a man is deeply interested.

“ Have little confidence in rich or powerful “ men ; their conversion is very slow.

“ Your

“ Your chief object must be to form the heart. He that is not deaf to the cries of the unfortunate; he that is constant though in adversity, and unshaken in his plans; he that feels his soul glow for great enterprizes; and he, particularly, who has formed his mind to observation, is the man of whom we are in quest. Reject those feeble and narrow minds who know not how to quit their usual sphere.

“ Read with your pupils those books which are easy to be understood, which abound in the picturesque, and are calculated to elevate the mind. Speak to them often; but let your discourses proceed from the heart, and not from the head. Your auditors easily kindle when they see you full of fire. *Make them thirst after the moment when the grand object is to be accomplished.*

“ *Above all, stimulate them to the love of the object. Let them view it as grand, important, and congenial to their interests and favourite passions. Paint in strong colours the miseries of the world; tell them what men are, and what they might be; what line of conduct they should adopt; how little they know their own interests; how anxiously our society labours for them; and desire them to judge what they may expect from it, by what we have already done in the first degrees.*”

“ Shun

“ Shun familiarity on all occasions where your weak side may be seen ; always speak of Illusion in a dignified style.”

“ Inspire esteem and respect for our Superiors : and dwell strongly on the necessity of obedience in a well-organized society.”

“ Kindle the ardour of your pupil by laying great stress on the utility of our labours ; avoid dry and metaphysical discussions. Let what you require of your pupils be within their means. Study the peculiar habits of each ; *for men may be turned to any thing by him who knows how to take advantage of their ruling passions.*

“ To infuse into them a spirit of observation, begin by slight essays in conversation. Ask some easy questions on the means of discovering the character of a man notwithstanding all his dissimulation. Affect to think the answer a better one than you could have given yourself ; that gives confidence, and you will find some other opportunity of delivering your own sentiments. Inform them of what observations you may have made concerning their voice, gait, or physiognomy. Tell them also, that they have the best dispositions, and that they only want practice. Praise some in order to stimulate others.”

“ Having thus become acquainted with the immense difficulty attending on the art of bringing men to the point whither you wished to lead  
“ them,

“ them, neglect no occasion of disseminating the  
 “ good principles wherever you can, and of in-  
 “ spiring your pupils with courage and resolution:  
 “ but never forget, *that he who wishes to convert too*  
 “ *many at once will convert nobody.* In the towns  
 “ where you reside, divide the task with the other  
 “ Illuminees of the same degree as yourself.  
 “ Chuse one or two, at most three, Minervals  
 “ among those over whom you have the greatest  
 “ influence or authority; but spare neither labour  
 “ nor pains. *You will have accomplished a great*  
 “ *undertaking if, during your whole life, you form*  
 “ *but two or three men. Let those whom you have*  
 “ *selected be the constant object of all your observa-*  
 “ *tions. When one method does not succeed, seek out*  
 “ *another; and so on, till you have found a proper*  
 “ *one.* Study to find out what your pupil is best  
 “ fitted for; *in what intermediary principles he may be*  
 “ *deficient, and therefore inaccessible to the fundamental*  
 “ *ones.* The grand art consists in profiting of the  
 “ right moment; at one time it is warm, at  
 “ another cool reasoning which will persuade.—  
 “ Let your pupil always think that it is to him-  
 “ self, and not to you, that he is indebted for the  
 “ progress he makes. *If he falls in a passion,*  
 “ *never contradict; hearken to him though he be in*  
 “ *the wrong. Never controvert the consequences, but*  
 “ *always the principle. Wait for a favourable mo-*  
 “ *ment when you may explain your sentiments with-*  
 VOL. III. I “ out



*"out appearing to contradict his. The best method is to agree with another person, whom you will pretend to attack on those subjects; while the Candidate whom you really wish to convince is only a stander-by and takes no part in the dispute: then support your arguments with all the vigour of which you are capable.*

*"Whatever failings you wish to correct in him, speak of them as if they were not his; tell the story as if somebody else had been guilty of them; then take his advice on the subject; and by these means he becomes his own judge.*

*"All this, it is true, requires time: hurry nothing; it is solidity and facility of action that we want in our adepts. Often to read, meditate, hearken to, see the same thing, and then to act, is what gives that facility which soon becomes natural. . . ."*

*"Do you wish to draw forth his opinion? Propose a dissertation on certain questions relative to your object, as it were merely to exercise his genius. He thus learns how to meditate on the principles while you make a discovery of those which it is your object to eradicate from his mind."*

*"Instruct, advise; but beware of cold declamations: drop a few words to the purpose when you shall perceive his mind to be in a proper state to receive them."*

*"Never*

“Never ask too much at once; let your conduct be provident, paternal, and solicitous.—  
 “Never despair; *for one may do what one pleases with men.*

“Make yourself master of the motives of the principles your pupil has acquired from his education. If they be not consonant with our views, weaken them by insensible gradations, and substitute and strengthen others. But great prudence is necessary to operate this.”

“Observe what religions, sects, and politics, make men do.—One may enthusiastically wed them to follies; it is therefore in the *manner* of leading them that the whole art of giving the upper hand to virtue and truth consists. *Only employ the same means for a good purpose which impostors employ for evil*, and you will succeed. If the wicked are powerful, it is because the good are too timid and too indolent. *There may be circumstances also, under which it will become necessary to show displeasure, and even anger, in defence of the rights of man.*”

“Tell your pupils, that they are only to attend to the purity of the views which actuate the Order; and that antiquity, power, or riches, should be perfectly indifferent to them.”

“Tell them, that should they find elsewhere a society which would lead them with greater speed or with more certainty to the desired end, the

Order would eternally regret the not having been acquainted with it before—That in the mean time we obey the laws of our Superiors, labouring in peace, and persecuting no man.—Follow these rules of conduct, and once more remember, that you will have rendered an essential service to the world, though you should form but two men according to our principles.

*“ Carefully profit of those moments when your pupil is discontented with the world, and when every thing goes contrary to his wishes; those moments when the most powerful man feels the want of the support of others, to attain a better order of things. It is then that you must press the swelling heart, stimulate the sensibility, and demonstrate how necessary secret societies are, for the attainment of a better order of things.”*

*“ But be not too easy in your belief with respect to the reality or constancy of such feelings. Indignation may be the effect of fear, or of the fleeting hopes of some passion which one wishes to gratify. Such feelings are not naturalized; men are not perfect in so short a time; prepare for the worst, and then insist. A heart which easily melts easily changes.”*

*“ Never promise too much, that you may be able to perform more than you promise. Rekindle exhausted courage; repress excessive ardour; inspire hope in misfortune, and fear in success.”*

*“ Such*

“Such are the rules which will form you for a good preceptor and a leader of men. By an exact attention to them you will add to the number of the elect. If your own happiness be dear to you, labour (under our direction) at delivering many thousands of men, who wish to be good, from the dire necessity of being wicked.—Believe us, for it is the precept of experience, *bereave vice of its power*, and every thing will go well in this world: for if vice be powerful, it is only because one part of the good is too indolent, while the other is too ardent; or else, that men suffer themselves to be divided, or leave the care of Revolutions to futurity; *the fact is, that in the mean time they had rather bend under the yoke, than efficaciously resist vice*. If they once became sensible that *virtue does not entirely consist in patience, but in action also*, they would start from their sleep—For your part, unite with the Brethren; place your confidence in our Society; nothing is impossible to it, if we follow its laws. We labour to secure to merit its just rewards; to the weak support, to the wicked the fetters they deserve; and to man his dignity. Such is the new Canaan, the new land of Promise, the land of abundance and blessing; though as yet, alas! we discover it but from a distance\*.”

\* Extract from the Instructions C. and D. for the Minor Illuminees.

I was frequently tempted to interrupt the course of this extract by my reflexions; but what reader is there that will not ask himself, What zeal, what strange ardour is this; that can have led Weisshaupt to combine and dictate means so powerful to captivate the minds of his pupils? Is there a parent, is there a preceptor, whose love for his child or his pupil ever suggested more efficacious rules? These, however, are only a few of the lessons which the Minor Illuminee is always to have present to his mind to direct him in the training of the young adepts. He is not alone entrusted with the task. All the Brethren of the same degree partake in the care of watching over the lower ones, and each notes on his tablets even the most insignificant circumstances. Their several observations are compared, and of the whole a general statement is formed, according to which each pupil will be judged by his Superiors\*. Meanwhile it is natural to ask, what can these principles be for which the youth is so carefully trained? What can be the *sublime virtue* that is to be the result of so much care? We shall soon discover them, the principles of shameless villainy. This *sublime virtue* is the combination of every art that can plunge mankind into corruption, and immerse him in all the horrors of universal anarchy. Yes, we shall see the man who says to his disciples, *employ the same*

\* Instruction C. Sect. II. A. 2.

*means for a good purpose which impostors employ for evil*, proved to be the arch-impostor, training his disciples to every crime, and preparing the most terrible disasters for society with more ardour and more artifice than ever the upright man has been seen to employ zeal and wisdom in the cause of virtue and the support of the laws.

The better to dispose the young adepts, the Minor Illuminee is assisted in his functions and overlooked by the Major Illuminee, that is to say, by the adepts of the highest degree among those of the preparatory class.

---

## CHAP. VII.

*Fifth Part of the Code of Illuminees—Fourth preparatory Degree—The Major Illuminee, or the Scotch Novice.*

Object of this Degree. **THE** degree which follows that of *Minor Illuminee* is sometimes called *Major Illuminee*; at other times, *Scotch Novice*. Under this twofold denomination a double object is comprized. As *Scotch Novice*, the adept is turned in upon *Masonry*; and it is only a snare for imposing upon the credulity of those, who have not given the requisite symptoms for being initiated in the higher mysteries of the Sect. It is an introduction to the degree of *Scotch Knight*, which terminates the career of the dupes. But as a degree of *Illuminism*, it will encompass the adept with new bonds, more extraordinary and more firm than the former; it is a more immediate preparation for the grand mysteries; in short, it is from this degree that the masters for the *Minerval Academies* are selected.

Let us begin by laying open the artifice of that strange bond which the adept will never dare to rend asunder, though he should wish to withdraw from *Illuminism*, or more particularly should he be

be tempted to reveal what he may have already discovered of the artifices, principles, or grand object of the Sect.

Before the candidate is admitted to the new degree, he is informed that his reception is resolved on, provided he gives satisfactory answers to the following questions: Preliminary questions.

I. Are you acquainted with any society grounded on a better constitution, or more holy and solid than ours, and which tends with more certainty or expedition to the object of your wishes?

II. Was it to satisfy your curiosity that you entered our society? or, was it to concur with the chosen among men to universal happiness?

III. Are you satisfied with what you have seen of our laws? Will you labour according to our plan, or have you any objection to propose against it?

IV. As there will be no medium for you, declare at once, whether you wish to leave us, or whether you will remain attached to us for ever?

V. Are you a member of any other society?

VI. Does that society impose any thing detrimental to our interests; for example, the discovery of our secrets; or, does it require you to labour for itself exclusively?

VII. Should such things be ever required of you, tell us upon your honour, whether you would be disposed to acquiesce in them?

These



Life of  
the Can-  
didate by  
himself.

These questions answered, there still remains another proof of confidence which the Order expects from the candidate. This is nothing less than an exact and candid account of *his whole life*, written without any *reservation or dissimulation* whatever. The necessary time is given him; and this is the famous bond, or rather snare, into which when Weishaupt has once brought the candidate he exultingly exclaims, "*Now I hold him; I defy him to hurt us; if he should wish to betray us, we have also his secrets.*" It would be in vain for the adept to attempt to dissimulate. He will soon find that the most secret circumstances of his life, those which he would most anxiously wish to hide, are all known by the adepts. The arts which he has hitherto practised to pry into the most secret motions of the hearts of his pupils, into their tempers and passions, their connections, their means, their interests, their actions and opinions, their intrigues and faults, have all been more artfully employed by others in watching himself. Those who compose the lodge into which he is going to be received, are the very persons that have been scrutinizing his past life.

All the discoveries made by his Insinuator, all the statements he has been obliged to give of himself as required by the Code, every thing which the *Brother Scrutators*, either known or unknown,

unknown, have been able to discover concerning him during his degrees of Minerval or of Minor Illuminee, have been accurately transmitted to the Brethren of the new lodge. Long before his admission, they had accomplished themselves in the scrutinizing arts. — These wretches then will mimic even the canonization of the saints ! The very precautions which Rome takes to discover the least taint in those whom it proposes to the veneration of the faithful, this illuminizing Sect will adopt, in order to satisfy itself that in its adepts no civil nor religious virtue can be traced. Yes, the villains in their dens wished to know each other, and smiled to see their accomplices as wicked as themselves.

I cannot conceive whence Weishaupt could have taken this part of his Code ; but let the reader form an idea of a series of at least fifteen hundred questions on the life, the education, the body, the mind, the heart, the health, the passions, the inclinations, the acquaintances, the connections, the opinions, the abode, the habits, and even the favourite colours of the candidate ; on his relations, his friends, his enemies, his conduct, his discourse, his gait, his gesture, his language, his prejudices, and his weaknesses. In a word, questions which relate to every thing that can denote the life or character, the political, moral, or religious sentiments, the interior or exterior of the man ; every thing

The Scrutators, or perfect Spies.

thing he has said, done, or thought, and even what he would say, do, or think under any given circumstances. Let the reader form an idea of twenty, thirty, and sometimes a hundred questions on each of these heads. Such will be the Catechism to which the *Major Illuminee* must be able to answer; such are the rules he is to follow in tracing the lives or characters of the young Brethren, or even of those prophane of whom the Sect wishes to have particular information. Such is the scrutinizing Code which has directed the researches made as to the life of the candidate antecedent to his admission to the degree of *Major Illuminee*. These statutes are called by the Order the *Nosce te ipsum* (know thyself). When one brother pronounces these words, the other answers *Nosce alios* (know others); and this answer denotes much better the object of the Code, which might very properly be styled the *perfect spy*. Let it be judged by the following questions:

“ On the *Physiognomy* of the Candidate:—Is he  
 “ of a florid complexion, or pale? Is he white,  
 “ black, fair, or brown? Is, his eye quick,  
 “ piercing, dull, languishing, amorous, haughty,  
 “ ardent, or dejected? In speaking, does he look  
 “ full in the face and boldly, or does he look  
 “ sideways? Can he endure being stared full in  
 “ the face? Is his look crafty, or is it open and  
 “ free; is it gloomy and pensive, or is it absent,  
 “ light,

“ light, insignificant, friendly, or serious? Is his  
 “ eye hollow, or level with the head, or does it  
 “ stare? His forehead, is it wrinkled, and how;  
 “ perpendicularly, or horizontally?” &c.

“ His *Countenance* :—Is it noble or common,  
 “ open, easy, or constrained? How does he carry  
 “ his head; erect or inclined, before, behind, or  
 “ on one side, firm or shaking, sunk between  
 “ his shoulders, or turning from one side to the  
 “ other?” &c.

“ His *Gait* :—Is it slow, quick, or firm? Are  
 “ his steps long, short, dragging, lazy, or skip-  
 “ ping?” &c.

“ His *Language* :—Is it regular, disorderly, or  
 “ interrupted? In speaking, does he agitate his  
 “ hands, his head, or his body, with vivacity?  
 “ Does he close upon the person he is speak-  
 “ ing to? Does he hold him by the arm,  
 “ clothes, or button-hole? Is he a great talk-  
 “ er, or is he taciturn? If so, why? Is it  
 “ through prudence, ignorance, respect, or  
 “ sloth?” &c.

“ His *Education* :—To whom does he owe it?  
 “ Has he always been under the eyes of his  
 “ parents? How has he been brought up, and  
 “ by whom? Has he any esteem for his masters?  
 “ To whom does he think himself indebted for  
 “ his education? Has he travelled, and in what  
 “ countries?”

Let

Let the reader, by these questions, judge of those which treat of the mind, the heart, or the passions of the Candidate. I will just note the following :

“ When he finds himself with different parties, “ which does he adopt, the strongest or the “ weakest, the wittiest or the most stupid ? Or, “ does he form a third ? Is he constant and “ firm in spite of all obstacles ? How is he “ to be gained, by praise, flattery, or low court- “ ship ; or by women, money, or the entreaties “ of his friends ? ” &c.—Whether he loves fa- “ tire, and on what he exercises that talent ; “ on religion, superstition, hypocrisy, intoler- “ ance, government, ministers, monks ? ” &c. &c.

This however is not all that the scrutators are to note in their statements. They are to elucidate each answer by a fact, and by *such facts chiefly as characterize the man at a moment when he least suspects it* \*. They are to follow their prey to his bolster, *where they will learn whether he is a hard sleeper, whether he dreams, and whether he talks when dreaming ; whether he is easily or with difficulty awakened ; and should he be suddenly, forcibly, or unexpectedly awakened from his sleep, what impression would it make on him ?*

\* See Weisshaupt's Letters.

Should

Should any of these questions, or any part of the Candidate's life, not have been sufficiently investigated by the Lodge, divers of the Brethren are ordered to direct all their enquiries toward that point. When at length the result of all their researches is found to coincide with the wishes of the Sect, the day for his reception is appointed. Neglecting all the insignificant particularities of the Masonic rites, we shall attend entirely to those circumstances which peculiarly belong to Illuminism.

The adept, introduced into a gloomy apartment, reiterates his oath to keep secret whatever he may see in or learn from the Order. He then deposits the history of his life (sealed up) in the hands of his introducer. It is read to the Lodge, and compared with the historical table which the Brethren had already formed respecting the Candidate. This done, the Introducer says to him, " You have given us a welcome and valuable  
 " proof of your confidence ; but indeed we are  
 " not unworthy of it ; and we hope that it will  
 " even increase in proportion as you become  
 " better acquainted with us. Among men whose  
 " sole object is to render themselves and others  
 " better, and to rescue the whole world from its  
 " miseries, no dissimulation should subsist. Far  
 " be any reserve from us. We study the human  
 " heart—and do not hesitate or blush at revealing

Reception to the degree of Major Illuminee.

Life of the Candidate by the Brethren.

“ to each other our faults or errors.—Here then  
 “ is the picture which the Lodge had drawn of  
 “ your person. You must own that some features  
 “ are not unlike. Read, and then answer, whether  
 “ you still wish to belong to a society which  
 “ (such as you are represented here) opens its  
 “ arms to receive you.”

Could indignation operate more powerfully on the mind of the Candidate at the sight of his having been so treacherously watched, than the fear of abjuring a society which henceforth possesses such arms against him, he would not hesitate at asking for his dismissal; but he sees the consequences of such a step, and feels that it might cost him very dear. Beside, he is so familiarized with the scrutinizing system, that he can scarcely be offended with it, though operating on himself. He is left for a certain time to his meditations. The desire of acquiring a new degree works upon him and at length turns the scales; he is introduced to the Lodge of the Brethren; and there the veil which hides the secrets of the Sect is partly raised; or, rather, he is himself still more unveiled, that the Sect may discern whether all his views and wishes coincide with theirs.

After a suitable preamble, the Initiator tells him, “ that he has still some few questions to  
 “ answer, relative to objects on which it is ab-  
 “ solutely

" Absolutely necessary that the opinions of candidates should be known."

The reader is desired to pay particular attention to these questions; as it will enable him, when he shall come to read of the mysteries, more clearly to observe the succession and gradation with which such principles are infused into the mind of the adept, as if he had invented and conceived them all himself.

" I. Do you find that, in the world we live in, virtue is rewarded and vice punished? Do you not on the contrary observe, that the wicked man is exteriorly more comfortable, more considered, and more powerful, than the honest man? In a word, are you content with the world in its present situation?"

" II. In order to change the present order of things, would you not, if you had it in your power, assemble the good and closely unite them, in order to render them more powerful than the wicked?"

" III. If you had your choice, in what country would you wish to have been born rather than in your own?"

" IV. In what age would you wish to have lived?"

" V. Always premising the liberty of choice, what science and what state of life would you prefer?"

VOL. III.

K

" VI. With



“ VI. With respect to history, who is your favourite author or your master ? ”

“ VII. Do you not think yourself in duty bound to procure all the exterior advantages possible for your tried friends, in order to recompense them for their probity, and to render life more agreeable to them ? *Are you ready to do what the Order exacts of each member in this degree, when it ordains that each one shall bind himself to give advice every month to the Superiors, of the employments, support, benefices, or other such like dignities, of which he can dispose, or procure the possession by means of his recommendations ; that the Superiors may present worthy subjects of our Order to all such employments ?* ”

The answers of the candidate are to be returned in writing, and inserted in the registers of the Lodge. It will naturally be expected that the greatest dissatisfaction with the present order of things is to be expressed, as well as an ardent wish for a revolution which shall change the whole face of the Universe. He will also promise to support, by all the means in his power, the election of none but worthy brethren to offices of emolument and trust, or such as may augment the power or credit of Illuminism, whether about the court or among the people. On his declaring such to be his sentiments, the Initiator addresses him in the following discourse :

“ Brother,

" Brother, you are a witness, that it is after  
 " having tried the best of men, that *we seek little*  
 " *by little to reward them, and to give them support,*  
 " *that we may insensibly succeed in new modelling*  
 " *the world.* Since you are convinced how im-  
 " perfectly men have fulfilled their real destiny ;  
 " *how every thing has degenerated in their civil*  
 " *institutions ;* how little the teachers of wisdom  
 " and of truth, have enhanced the value of virtue,  
 " or given a happier disposition to the world ;  
 " you must be persuaded, that the error lies  
 " in the means which the sages have hitherto  
 " employed. Those means, therefore, must be  
 " changed, in order to reinstate in its rights the  
 " empire of truth and wisdom. And this is the  
 " grand object of the labours of our Order.  
 " Oh, my friend ! my brother ! my son ! when  
 " here convened, far from the prophane, we con-  
 " sider to what an extent the world is abandoned  
 " to the yoke of the wicked, how persecution  
 " and misfortune is the lot of the honest man,  
 " and how the better part of human nature is  
 " sacrificed to personal interest. *Can we at such a*  
 " *fight be silent, or content ourselves with sighing ?*  
 " *Shall we not attempt to shake off the yoke ? —*  
 " *Yes, my brother, rely upon us.* Seek faithful co-  
 " operators, but seek them not in tumults and  
 " in storms ; *they are bidden in darkness. Protected*  
 " *by the shades of night, solitary and silent, or re-*

“ *united in small numbers, they, docile children,*  
 “ *pursue the grand work under the direction of their*  
 “ *Superiors. They call aloud to the children of*  
 “ *the world, who pass by in the intoxication*  
 “ *of pleasure——how few hearken to them! He*  
 “ *alone who has the eye of the bird of Minerva,*  
 “ *who has placed his labours under the pro-*  
 “ *tection of the star of night, is sure of find-*  
 “ *ing them.*”

But, lest this discourse should not have given the Candidate a sufficient insight as to the object of the new degree, the Secretary opens the Code of the Lodge, entitled *A general view of the system of the Order*. Here the young Illuminee learns, that the object of the Order is *to diffuse the pure truth, and to make virtue triumph*. Nothing, however, is explicitly said on what is to be understood by *the pure truth*. He is only told, that in order to diffuse it, “ he must begin by liberating men from their prejudices, and by enlightening their understandings; then reunite all the common forces for the refinement of all sciences from the dross of useless subtleties, and for the establishment of principles drawn from Nature. To attain this,” continues the Secretary, “ we must trace the origin of all sciences; we must reward oppressed talents; we must raise from the dust the men of genius; *we must undertake the education of youth*; and, forming an indissoluble

league among the most powerful geniuses, we must boldly, though with prudence, combat *superstition, incredulity, and folly*; and at length form our people to true, just, and uniform principles on all subjects.

“ Such is the object of our *Minerval Schools*, and of the *inferior degrees of Masonry*, over which our Order wishes to acquire all the influence possible, in order to direct it towards our object. We also have our superior degrees, where the Brethren, after having passed through all the preparatory degrees, become acquainted with the ultimate result of the labours and of all the proceedings of the Order.”

To obtain the completion of that result, “ it will be necessary to divest vice of its power, that the honest man may find his recompense even in this world; but in this grand project, *we are counteracted by the Princes and the Priesthood; the political constitutions of nations oppose our proceedings.* In such a state of things then what remains to be done? To instigate revolutions, overthrow every thing, oppose force to force, and exchange tyranny for tyranny? Far be from us such means. Every violent reform is to be blamed, because it will not ameliorate things *as long as men remain as they are, a prey to their passions; and because wisdom needeth not the arm of violence.*”

“ The whole plan of the Order tends to form men, not by declamation, but by the protection and rewards which are due to virtue. *We must insensibly bind the hands of the protectors of disorder, and govern them without appearing to domineer.*”

“ In a word, we must establish an universal empire over the whole world, without destroying the civil ties. *Under this new empire all other governments must be able to pursue their usual process, and to exercise every power, excepting that of binding the Order from attaining its ends and rendering virtue triumphant over vice.*”

“ This victory of virtue over vice was formerly the object of Christ, when he established his pure religion. He taught men, that the path to wisdom consisted in letting themselves be led for their greater good by the best and wisest men. At that time preaching might suffice; the novelty made truth prevail; but at present, more powerful means are necessary. Man, a slave to his senses, must see sensible attractions in virtue. *The source of passions is pure; it is necessary that every one should be able to gratify his within the bounds of virtue, and that our Order should furnish him with the means.*”

“ It consequently follows, that all our brethren, educated on the same principles, and strictly united to each other, should have but one object in view.

*We*

*We must encompass the Powers of the earth with a legion of indefatigable men, all directing their labours, according to the plan of the Order, towards the happiness of human nature,—but all that is to be done in silence ; our brethren are mutually to support each other, to succour the good labouring under oppression, and to seek to acquire those places which give power, for the good of the cause.”*

“ *Had we a certain number of such men in every country, each might form two others. Let them only be united, and nothing will be impossible to our Order ; it is thus that in silence it has already performed much for the good of humanity.*”

“ You behold, Brother, an immense field opening to your activity ; become our faithful and worthy co-operator, by seconding us with all your might ; and remember, that no service will pass without its just reward.”

After this lesson, two chapters directly treating on the functions of the *Major Illuminee* are read to him. With the first he is already acquainted : it is the Code of the *Insinuator* or *Brother Recruiter*. He is also now entrusted with it, as it is part of his duty in future to judge of the pupils of all the *Insinuators*. The second treats of the duties of the *Scrutator* ; this is also delivered into his care, because he must particularly exercise that art while presiding over the Minerval academies : and he must necessarily learn how his new

brethren found means of tracing so exact an historical portrait of himself, and of penetrating even more successfully than he could into the interior recesses of his heart : he must also learn to distinguish such pupils as, with dispositions similar to his own, are worthy of being admitted to his new degree. He now has but one more degree to go through, before he is admitted into the class of the mysteries, and this is termed by the Sect *the Scotch Knight* \*.

\* The whole of this chapter is nothing more than an extract from the *degree of Major Illuminee*, and from the instructions contained in the ritual of that code in *The True Illuminee*.

---

## CHAP. VIII.

*Sixth Part of the Code of the Illuminees.—Intermediary Class—The Scotch Knight of Illuminism; or Directing Illuminee.*

UNDER the appellation of *Intermediary Class* of Illuminism might be comprehended all the Degrees which Weishaupt had borrowed from Freemasonry. In that case we should comprize under this denomination the three degrees of *Apprentice, Fellow-Craft, and Master*. But it has been already said, that these degrees are simply a passport for the Sect into the Masonic Lodges; and that its object may be less conspicuous, it leaves them in their original Masonic state. This, however, is not the case with the higher degrees of Scotch Masonry. The Sect shrewdly surmised that the views of these degrees coincided with their own; beside, it wanted some of these superior degrees, either for the direction of those Masonic Lodges which it composed of its own members, or who were to gain admittance, dominate, and preside over other Lodges which were not devoted to Illuminism.—The great veneration in which the *Scotch Knights* are

Nature  
and ob-  
ject of  
this De-  
gree.



are generally held by Mafons, more strongly determined the Baron Knigge to make himself master of this degree, and engraft it on Illuminism. The Sect has constituted this into both an *intermediate* and a *stationary* degree. It is *stationary* for those into whom it despairs of ever infusing the principles required for a further admission to the mysteries; but it is only *intermediary* for those who have shown dispositions more accordant with the pursuits of the Sect\*.

Its preliminary.

Whatever may be his destiny, no Brother is ever admitted into this new degree, until he has previously given proofs of the progress he has made in the arts of *Scrutator*, whose code must have been his chief study since his admission to the degree of Major Illuminee. The secret Chapter of the Knights has had the precaution to propose certain questions to him, to ascertain how far he is capable of judging *of the state of the mind by exterior appearances*. He will have had to answer, for example, to the following ones:—"What is the character of  
 " a man whose eyes are perpetually in motion,  
 " and whose countenance is changeable? What  
 " features denote voluptuousness, melancholy, and  
 " pusillanimity †?"

\* Original Writings, Vol. II. Part. I. Sect. 11.

† See this degree, Sect. 4, No. 2 and 3.

As a further proof of the progress he has made, he is to transmit to his superiors another dissertation on the life of the hero whose name he bears for his characteristic. The history of his own life, which he had delivered in the antecedent degree, had laid open the whole of his existence, and all his actions through life. This new dissertation will show the Order what he admires or disapproves of in others, and will particularly demonstrate whether he has discovered those qualities in his patron which the Order wished he should imbibe and imitate when it gave him his characteristic\*. Should any part of his life have escaped the vigilance of the Scrutators, he is still at liberty to give a new proof of his confidence in the Order; and this is described as a meritorious act; but he may reserve it for the cognizance of the Superior of the Order only †. He is then to declare under his hand-writing, that he looks upon the Superiors of Illuminism as the *secret* and *unknown* though *legitimate* Superiors of *Freemasonry*; that he adheres and always will adhere to the illuminized system of Masonry, as the best and most useful existing; that he utterly renounces every other association; that he is, in short, so persuaded of the excellence of Illuminism, that he fully adopts its principles, and firm-

\* See second Instruction for this degree, No. 8. † Ibid.

ly believes himself bound to labour, under the direction of his Superiors, *at the object and according to the intentions of the Order* for the happiness of mankind \*.

Its ceremonies of reception.

After having received these numerous pledges, the Scotch Knights invite the new Brother to a *secret Chapter*, for such is the name given to the Lodges of this degree. It is hung with green, richly decorated, and brilliantly lighted. The Prefect of the Knights, booted and spurred, is seated on a throne erected under a canopy all of the same colour. On his apron a green cross is seen, and on his breast the star of the Order; he wears the riband of St. Andrew in falter from right to left, and holds a mallet in his hand. On his right stands the brother sword-bearer, holding the sword of the Order; on his left the master of the ceremonies with a stick in one hand, and the ritual in the other. The Knights assembled are all booted and spurred, each girt with a sword, and all wear the cross suspended at their necks by a green riband. The Officers of the Order are to be distinguished by a plumage, - and a priest of the Order compleats the Lodge. The Prefect then delivers himself as follows to the Candidate:

“ You here behold a part of those unknown  
“ legions which are united by indissoluble bonds

\* Ibid. Reverfal Letters.

“ to

“ to combat for the cause of humanity. Are you  
 “ willing to make yourself worthy of watching  
 “ with them for the sanctuary? Your heart must  
 “ be pure, and a heavenly ardour for the dignity  
 “ of nature must fire your breast. The step you  
 “ are taking is the most important one of your  
 “ life. Our games are not vainly ceremonial.  
 “ In creating you a knight we expect of you that  
 “ you will perform exploits grand, noble, and  
 “ worthy of the title you receive. Long life to  
 “ you, if you come to us to be faithful; if honest  
 “ and good, you answer our expectations. Should  
 “ you prove a false Brother, be both cursed and  
 “ unhappy, and may the grand Architect of the  
 “ Universe hurl you into the bottomless pit!  
 “ Now bend thy knee, and on this sword take the  
 “ oath of the Order.”

At these words the Prefect seats himself, the  
 Knights are standing with their swords drawn, and  
 the Candidate pronounces the following oath:—

“ I promise obedience to the excellent Super-  
 “ riors of the Order. In as much as it shall de-  
 “ pend upon me, I engage—never to favour the  
 “ admission of any unworthy member into these  
 “ holy degrees—to labour at rendering the An-  
 “ cient Masonry triumphant over the false systems  
 “ which have crept into it—to succour, like a  
 “ true Knight, innocence, poverty, or oppressed  
 “ honesty—*Never to be the flatterer of the great,*

“ nor

" *nor the slave of Princes;—to combat courage-*  
 " *ously, though prudently, in the cause of Virtue,*  
 " *Liberty and Wisdom—to resist boldly, both for*  
 " *the advantage of the Order and of the world,*  
 " *Superstition and Despotism. I never will prefer*  
 " *my own private interest to that of the Order.*  
 " *I will defend my Brethren against calumny. I*  
 " *will dedicate my life to the discovery of the true*  
 " *Religion and real doctrines of Freemasonry, and I*  
 " *will impart my discoveries to my Superiors. I will*  
 " *disclose the secrets of my heart to my Superiors*  
 " *as to my best friends. So long as I shall re-*  
 " *main in the Order I shall look upon the being a*  
 " *Member of it as a supreme felicity. I also en-*  
 " *gage to look upon all my domestic, civil, and*  
 " *social duties as most sacred. So help me God,*  
 " *both for the happiness of my life, and for the*  
 " *peace of my mind."*

In return for this oath the Prefect declares to  
 the Candidate that he is going to create him a  
 Knight of St. Andrew, according to the ancient  
 usage of the Scotch—" *Rise,*" he says, " and in  
 " future beware of ever bending thy knee before  
 " him who is only man like thyself\*."

To these ceremonies the adept Knigge added a  
 certain number of others which were mere deri-  
 vations of the rites of the Church. Such, for ex-

• Ibid. Sect. 7.

ample, was the triple benediction which the Priest pronounced over the new Knight, such the atrocious mockery of the last supper, which terminated the ceremony. But, impious as is the imitation, Weisshaupt declares it to be *disgusting* because it is still *religious, theosophical, and borrowed from superstition*\*. But what perfectly coincided with the views of the Bavarian founder were, the instructions given to the new Knight. He is enraptured with that discourse, where one may observe the Illuminizing Orator selecting the most impious, artful, and disorganizing systems of Masonry, to make them at once the mysteries of their Masonic Lodges, and an immediate preparation for those of Illuminism.

Let the reader recal to mind what was said in the Second Volume of these Memoirs† concerning the Apocalypse of the Martinists, entitled *Of Errors and of Truth*. He will there have read of a time when man, disengaged from the senses and free from matter, was still more free from the yoke of the laws and from political bondage, to which he was only subjected by his fall. He will there have seen, that the daily efforts of man should tend to the overthrow of Governments, that he may recover his former purity and ancient liberty, and thus retrieve his fall. I might there

\* See the last word of Philo, Page 100. † Chap. XI.

have

have demonstrated that absurd *Idealism* reducing our senses to vain fictions, that the prostitution of them might be but a chimerical crime \* ;  
there

\* When treating in the Second Volume of the religious and political tenets of the Martinists, I did not extend my researches to their doctrine of *Idealism*, and I frankly confess that I did not sufficiently understand that part of their Apocalypse. Since the publication of that Volume, however, I have met with a Gentleman perfectly capable of comprehending any intelligible system whatever ; I mean the Abbé Bertins, residing at present at Oxford. He reproached me in terms similar to those in which some other people had reproached me respecting the Rosicrucians. *What you have written*, said he, *is ALL true, but you have not told the WHOLE truth.* I had indeed said a great deal of those gentry, and I never will advance any point which I cannot prove. The Abbé Bertins condescended to give me some little insight into the doctrines of this famous St. Martin. It fully confirmed every thing which I had advanced on the tenets of the Martinists, with respect to the nature of the soul, and to the pretended origin of that soul forming *a part of God, of the essence of God, and of the same substance*. But what I had not said was, that according to the same system matter has no real existence, or at least has such a separate existence, and is so entirely null with respect to the soul, that there neither is nor can be any relation whatever between it and the soul ; in fine, that *it is*, with respect to us, as if *it were not*. I had furnished these consequences in a conversation which I had had with an estimable young man, the Vicomte de Maimbourg, whom the Martinists had endeavoured to taint with their erroneous doctrines. When they came to treat of the pleasure of the senses, *throw that to the fire*, they say in their treatise of morality ; *to the fire :*

there, in short, I might have shown, according to the Martinist, that in all ages this system of corruption and disorder has been the doctrine and

*fire : give to the fire all it asks ; that is not the spirit, all that does not affect the soul ; and this fire is matter ; it is the senses, the body.* Is it not in the same sense that the Martinist tells us, “ It is in vain that the enemy pursues me with his allusions. “ Matter shall not have remembrance of me here below. “ Does man taste the pleasures of matter ? When the senses “ feel pain or pleasure, is it not easy to perceive that it is “ not man that feels this pain or pleasure ? ” (No. 235, of *the Man of Desire, by the Author of a work On Errors and on Truth*). How frightful is this enigmatical language ! If all the passions and senses are foreign to man, if he may gratify them without affecting his soul either for the better or for the worse, what monstrous consequences must ensue to morals ! And indeed a Danish Martinist was consulted by the Viscount, who, more candid than the recruiting Brethren, answered, “ Beware, dear Sir, of ever entering into our mysteries ; — “ I am unfortunately engaged, and should in vain attempt “ to withdraw myself from them. I could not succeed ; “ but, for your part, take care never to deliver yourself “ over to those men.” The Viscount followed his advice. As to the Abbé Bertins, he was too much for Mr. de St. Martin, who had to argue with a man that perpetually objected — if my soul is part of God, and of the substance of God, my soul must be God. After three months lessons, which the reader will readily suppose the Abbé Bertins only submitted to through curiosity, the *learned* teacher violently exclaimed, “ *I see I never shall be able to convince a Divine :* ” and thus Mr. de St. Martin took leave of a scholar far more fitted to teach him real knowledge than to receive his sophisticated lessons.



secret of true Philosophy. This intermediate degree was destined by Weishaupt to serve as a point of union between the Masonic Lodges and Illuminism. It was but natural that he should have selected the most monstrous and most artful system of the Craft. Let not the reader therefore be astonished when he sees the Antitheosophist, the Atheist, the Materialist Weishaupt borrowing in this degree the doctrines of the Martinists on the twofold principle or double spirit. But let it be also remembered, that whenever, in consequence of this artifice, he is obliged to use the words *spirit* or *soul*, he informs the candidate, that such words are employed in the Code only to conform to the *vulgar expression*. This precaution taken, the Initiator may without apprehension repeat the sophisticated lessons on the twofold principle. And indeed one might be tempted to think, that the doctrines he lays down as the grand object of Free Masonry had all been copied from the Martinist system. He begins by deploring a great Revolution which had in former ages deprived man of his primitive dignity. He then represents man as having had the faculty of recovering his ancient splendour, but that by the abuse of his faculties he had again immersed himself still deeper in his defiled and degraded station. The very senses are blunted, and said to lead him into error on the nature of things. Every thing  
that

that he beholds in its actual state is *falsehood, show, and illusion*; and he lays particular stress on those schools of sages which had, ever since the time of the grand Revolution, preserved the secret principles of the antique doctrines, or of true Masonry. Nor does the monstrous Hierophant blush at placing **JESUS OF NAZARETH** among those sages, and blasphemously numbering the God of the Christians among the Grand Masters of Illuminism. But soon was the doctrine of Christ falsified, and Priests and Philosophers raised on these divine foundations an edifice of *folly, prejudice, and self-interest*. Soon also does the tyranny of Priesthood and the Despotism of Princes coalesce in the oppression of suffering humanity. Free Masonry opposes these disastrous attempts, and endeavours to preserve the true doctrine; but it has overburdened it with symbols, and its lodges gradually subside into seminaries of ignorance and error—The Illuminees alone are in possession of the real secrets of Masonry; many of them are even still to be the objects of their researches; and the new Knight is to devote all his attention to their discovery. He is particularly recommended to *study the doctrines of the ancient Gnostics and Manichæans, which may lead him to many important discoveries on this real Masonry*. He is also told, that the great enemies which he will have to encounter during this investigation will be, ambition, and other vices which

make humanity *groan under the oppression of Princes and of the Priesthood* \*.

The obscurity which enwraps these lessons on the new and grand Revolution which is to counteract the ravages of the former, is not the slightest of Weishaupt's artifices. With respect to Princes, this is the last degree to which they are admitted. They are to be persuaded, that the antique Revolution was no other than the coalition of the powers of the earth with the Priesthood, in order to support the empire of religious prejudice and superstition; and that the new Revolution to be effected is the re-union of Princes with Philosophy, to overthrow that empire and ensure the triumph of reason. Should the Serene adept be startled at his having sworn *never to flatter the great, nor to be a slave to Princes*, he will be reconciled again by the latter part of the oath, where he *engages to look upon his domestic, civil, and social duties as most sacred*. But let him form what opinion he may as to his initiation, he has nevertheless sworn, that he will protect the Brotherhood from superstition and despotism; *that he will obey the most excellent superiors of the Order*; that he will favour its progress with all his power, and that he believes it alone to be in possession of the secrets of real Masonry.

\* See this degree, Art. 8. Instruction on the Masonic Hieroglyphics.

In the less important class of adepts, should any still hanker after their *Theosophical* ideas, that is to say, should Weisshaupt despair of ever infusing into them its Anarchical and Atheistical principles, they are condemned to become *stationary* in this degree; and he imposes on them as a task the explication of all the Hieroglyphics of Masonry, which they may set to the tune of the grand Revolution. Under pretence of discovering a more perfect religion, he persuaded them that Christianity was at this day nothing more than superstition and tyranny. He has infused into them his hatred for the Priesthood and the existing forms of Government. This will suffice to procure him agents of destruction; as to re-edification, he has not so much as mentioned it to them.

But should there be found among the number of Knights men who of themselves dive into the meaning of that great Revolution which only deprived man of his primitive dignity by subjecting him to the laws of civil society; should they have comprehended the meaning of this other Revolution, which is to restore every thing by re-establishing man in his primitive independence, such men will be pointed out by the Scrutators. It is at them that the Code particularly aims when it says, *Let the Scotch Knights seriously reflect, that they are presiding over a grand establishment, whose object is the happiness of mankind.* In short, these

Its duties  
and laws.

Knights have to act the parts of Superiors in the Order; they are the Inspectors or the *Directors* of all the preparatory class. They have on that account assemblies peculiar to themselves, called *Secret Chapters*. The first duty of these chapters is, to watch over the interests of the Order within their district. "The Scotch Knights," says their first instruction, "are to pay particular attention to the *discovery of any plans which may contribute to fill the coffers of the Order. It were much to be wished that they could devise means of putting the Order into possession of some considerable revenues in their province.—He that shall have rendered so signal a service must never hesitate at believing that these revenues are employed in the most noble purposes.—The whole must labour with all their might to consolidate the edifice little by little within their district, until the finances of the Order shall be found to be competent to its views* \*."

The second part of the Code entrusts these Knights with the government of the preparatory class. Each Knight is to correspond with a certain number of Brethren who have the direction of the *Minerval* academies. The Code contains instructions which point out to them upon what objects they are permitted to decide; what Brethren they are to forward or thwart in their

\* See First Instruction for this degree.

promotion;

promotion; and what reports they are to make to their Superiors. In their correspondence with their Inferiors they make use of the common cypher, but when they write to the chiefs they employ a peculiar character which may truly be called Hieroglyphic.

They are particularly charged with the inspection of the Major Illuminees. "The Scotch Knights," says the Code, "shall be particularly attentive that the Major Illuminees do not neglect to mention in their monthly letters such employments as they may have to dispose of\*."

I have shown, in the foregoing chapter, how useful and indeed how necessary this precaution proved for recompensing the zeal of the Brethren. The adept Knigge wished to demonstrate that it might be equally useful for princes, when combined with the scrutinizing Code. "Let us suppose," says he, "that a Prince, having an Illuminee for his Minister, wishes to find a proper person to fill any vacant office; by means of the *Scrutators*, the Minister may immediately present the faithful portrait of divers personages, from among whom the Prince will only have to make his election †."—But every reader, I hope, will recollect, that in con-

\* Second Instruction No. 12.

† Last Observations of Philo, Page 95.

sequence of the oath that has been taken by the Minister to dispose of all places in favour of the Brethren, and that according to the direction of the Knights, he will only present such adepts for those offices as the Order shall have chosen; and thus will Illuminism soon dispose of all benefices, employments, and dignities, and have the entire direction of the whole power of the State.

Its instructions relative to Free-Masonry.

Meanwhile, until the Sect shall exert this influence over Courts, the Scotch Knights are to acquire an absolute sway in the Masonic Lodges. Their laws on this head deserve particular attention. We shall select the following:

“ In every town of any note situated within  
 “ their district, the Secret Chapters shall establish  
 “ Lodges for the three ordinary degrees, and shall  
 “ cause men of sound morals, of good repute,  
 “ and of easy circumstances, to be received in  
 “ these Lodges. Such men are much to be sought  
 “ after, and are to be made Masons, *even though*  
 “ *they should not be of any service to Illuminism in its*  
 “ *ulterior projects* \*.”

“ If there already exists a Lodge in any given  
 “ town, the Knights of Illuminism must find  
 “ means of establishing a more legitimate one;  
 “ at least, they should spare no pains to gain the

\* Third Instruction for the same degree, No. 1.

“ ascendancy

"ascendancy in those which they find established,  
 "either to reform or to destroy them\*."

"They must strongly exhort the members of  
 "our lodges not to frequent (without leave of  
 "their Superiors) any of those pretended con-  
 "stituted lodges, *who hold nothing of the English*  
 "*but their diplomas, and some few symbols and*  
 "*ceremonies which they do not understand.* All such  
 "Brethren are perfectly ignorant of true Ma-  
 "sonry, of its grand object, and its real patrons.  
 "Though some of the greatest merit are to be  
 "found in such lodges, we nevertheless have  
 "strong reasons for not readily allowing them to  
 "visit ours†."

"Our Scotch Knights must pay great attention  
 "to the regularity of the subordinate lodges, *and*  
 "*must above all things attend to the preparation of*  
 "*candidates.* It is here that *in a private intercourse*  
 "they will show a man that they have probed him  
 "to the quick. *Surprise him by some ensnaring*  
 "*question* in order to observe whether he has any  
 "presence of mind. If he be not staunch to his  
 "principles, and should expose his weak side,  
 "make him feel how great his necessities are, and  
 "how necessary it is for him to be guided entirely  
 "by us‡."

\* Third Instruction for the same degree, No. 3.

† Ibid. No. 5.

‡ Ibid. No. 9.

"The



“ The Deputy Master of the Lodge (who is  
 “ generally auditor of the accounts) must also be  
 “ a member of our Secret Chapter. *He will per-*  
 “ *suade the lodges that they alone dispose of their funds;*  
 “ *but he will take care to employ them according to*  
 “ *the views of the Order.* Should it at any time  
 “ be necessary to help one of our Brethren, the  
 “ proposition is made to the lodge; though the  
 “ brother should not even be a Mason, *no matter,*  
 “ *some expedient must be found to carry the point.\**”

“ No part of the capital, however, must in  
 “ any case be alienated, *that hereafter we may*  
 “ *find the necessary funds for the most important un-*  
 “ *dertakings.* The tenth part of the subscriptions  
 “ of these lodges must be annually carried to the  
 “ Secret Chapter. The treasurer to whom these  
 “ funds must be transmitted, shall collect them,  
 “ and endeavour *by all kinds of expedients to aug-*  
 “ *ment them\*.*”

“ But before any part of our own funds are ap-  
 “ propriated to the help of any of our Brethren,  
 “ every effort shall be made to procure the neces-  
 “ sary succours from the funds belonging to lodges  
 “ which do not pertain to our system.—*In general,*  
 “ *the money which these lodges spend in a useless man-*  
 “ *ner, should be converted to the advancement of our*  
 “ *grand object†.*”

\* Third Instruction for the same degree, No. 12. † Ib. 13.

“ When-

“Whenever a learned Mason shall enter our Order, he must be put under the immediate direction of our Scotch Knights\*.”

From what code can Weisshaupt, or his compiler Knigge, have selected such laws as these for their Scotch Knights? Many readers will be ready to answer, that they must have learned them from a Mandrin, a Cartouche, or some hero of the gibbet. But it is no such thing:—their own ingenuity was sufficient to invent such doctrines. Weisshaupt lays down as a principle, that *the end justifies the means*: he made the application of it when he taught his adepts to rob the libraries of Princes and Religious Orders; his compiler Knigge applies the same principle to the funds of the honest Masons; and we shall soon see what use they made of those funds. It will be in vain for the Illuminee (more zealous for the honour of his founder than for that of the compiler Knigge) to object, that Weisshaupt never approved of the degree of *Scotch Knight*. It is true, he never much admired it. But it is not the system of theft (evidently deduced from his own principles) that he reprobates; not a single expression in any of his letters can denote that he did so; for Knigge might have answered, *what do those fools of Masons do with that money?* just as Weis-

\* Third Instruction for the same degree. No. 16.

haupt had written *what do those rascals of Monks do with their rare books?* He blamed it not for its principles, but because he thought it *a miserable composition: der elende Scottische ritter grade* are the terms in which he expresses his contempt. When he corrected this degree, the thefts were not the parts which he expunged; they were too serviceable to the Order. Weishaupt, however, consented to let this degree (such as it was) serve as a preparation for the mysteries of his *Epoetes*; that is to say, for his *Priests* of Illuminism; and when considered in that light it may be truly said, that the *Knights brigands* were but pitiful and miserable indeed. I will, however, give the reader an opportunity of judging for himself.

---

## CHAP. IX.

*Seventh Part of the Code of the Illuminees.—Class of the Mysteries.—Of the lesser Mysteries; the Epopé or Priest of Illuminism.*

HOWEVER accurately the Sect may have ascertained the progress of its adepts in the preparatory degrees, still Weishaupt seems to fear that some may be startled when they come to be acquainted with the ultimate views of Illuminism. He wishes therefore to lead them to his darkest plots by gradual shades. Hence the division of lesser and greater mysteries, and the subdivision into degrees. The first degree into which the adepts are initiated in this class is that of *Epopé*; but these new dignitaries are only known by that title to the inferior class; the higher degrees call them *Priests*\*."

Let not the reader take alarm at the denomination of *lesser mysteries*, as if they were of no consequence; for he will gradually, as he ascends, discover their dark designs and dealings. But before the adept is allowed to proceed, he must collect every thing that his mind, his memory, or all his former lessons can afford, of anti-

\* Philo to Spartacus.—Instructions for this degree.  
religious

religious and anti-social principles, to enable him to give written answers to the following questions:

Questions, or preliminary examination.

" I. Do you think the present state of nations corresponds with the object for which man was placed upon earth? For example, do governments, civil associations, or religion, attain the ends for which they were designed? Do the sciences to which men apply furnish them with real lights; are they conducive (as they ought to be) to real happiness? Are they not, on the contrary, the offspring of numberless wants, and of the unnatural state in which men live? Are they not the crude inventions of crazy brains, or of geniuses laboriously subtle?"

" II. What civil associations and what sciences do you think tend or do not tend to the grand object? Did there not formerly exist an order of things more simple? What sort of an idea can you form of that ancient state of the world?"

" III. Now that we have passed through all those nullities (*or through all those useless and vain forms of our civil constitution*), do you think that it would be possible to return back to the original and noble simplicity of our forefathers? Supposing we had returned to it, would not our past misfortunes render that state more durable? Would not all mankind

“ be in a similar state with an individual who, having enjoyed the sweets of innocence during his childhood, and fallen a prey to error and his passions during his youth, at length, instructed by the risks he has run, and by experience, endeavours to return to that innocence and purity which rendered his childhood so happy?”

“ IV. What means were best to be employed for restoring mankind to that happy state? Should it be by public measures, by violent revolutions, or by any means that should ensure success?”

“ V. Does not the Christian Religion in all its purity afford some indications, does it not hint at some state or happiness similar to this? Does it not even prepare it?”

“ VI. Is this holy and simple religion really what different Sects profess it to be at this present day, or is it more perfect?”

“ VII. Can this more perfect Christianity be known or taught? Could the world (such as it now is) support a stronger degree of light? Do you not think that, before the numberless obstacles could be removed, it would be proper to preach to mankind a religion more perfect, a philosophy more elevated, and the art of each one's governing himself according to his greatest advantage?”

“ VIII. Would

“VIII. Would not our moral and political views lead men to oppose this blessing? From our political and moral views then, or from an ill-judged interest, or even from deep-rooted prejudices, these obstacles originate. If men, therefore, oppose the renovation of human happiness, is it not because, slaves to ancient forms, they reject and reprobate every thing which is not to be found in those forms, though it should be the most natural, the grandest, and most noble of all possible things? Does not personal interest alas! at present predominate over the general interest of mankind?”

“IX. Must we not then silently and gradually remedy those disorders before we can flatter ourselves with the re-establishment of the golden age? Meanwhile, is it not advisable to *disseminate the truth in Secret Societies?*”

“X. Can we trace any such secret doctrine in the ancient schools of the sages, or in the allegorical lessons given by Jesus Christ, the Saviour and liberator of mankind, to his most intimate disciples? Have you not observed a sort of gradual education in that art which you see has been transmitted to our Order, from the highest antiquity\*?”

\* Instruction for this degree.

Should the answers of the Candidate to all these questions show that the progress he has made in his gradual education is not what the Order had reason to expect, he will solicit in vain the advancement he hoped for. Should his answers be equivocal, he will receive orders to prepare new ones, or to be more explicit\*. But if he show the proper dispositions, and the Sect foresee no probability of his being startled at the lessons of the Hierophant on those grand objects which are to be disclosed to him, the Superiors give their assent, and a synod of the illuminized priesthood is held. The day of initiation is fixed. At the hour agreed upon, the introducing adept waits upon his new profelyte and takes him into a carriage. The windows being closed, the Candidate blind-folded, and the coachman continually winding and varying his course, are precautions more than sufficient to hinder the profelyte from ever being able to trace the spot to which he is conducted. Led by the hand, and still blind-folded, he slowly ascends to the porch of the temple of the mysteries. His guide then divests him of the Masonic insignia, puts a drawn sword into his hand, takes off the bandage from his eyes, and leaves him, strictly forbidding him to proceed a step until he hears

\* Ibid. Further instructions on the admission to the degree of Priest.



the voice which is to call him. He is then left to his reflections.

With respect to the pomp of the mysteries, when the Brethren celebrate them in all their splendour, the walls of the temple are hung in red, and lighted up with an immense number of candles or lamps. A voice is at length heard, saying, "Come! enter, unhappy fugitive! The fathers wait for you; enter and shut the door after you." The profelyte obeys the voice which calls him. At the bottom of the temple he beholds a throne under a rich canopy with a table before it, on which lie a crown, a sceptre, a sword, some pieces of gold money, and precious jewels, all interlaid with chains. At the foot of this table, on a scarlet cushion, is thrown a white robe, a girdle, and the simple ornaments of the sacerdotal costume. The profelyte, standing at the bottom of the temple and in front of the throne, is addressed by the Hierophant as follows: "Behold and fix thine eyes on the splendour of the throne. If all this childish mummerly, these crowns, these scepters, and all these monuments of human degradation, have any charms in your eyes, speak; and it may be in our power to gratify your wishes. Unhappy man! if such are your objects, if you wish to rise to power that you may assist in the oppression of your Brethren, go, and at your peril make the trial.

“ Are you in quest of power, of force, of false  
 “ honours, and of such superfluities, we will  
 “ labour for you; we will procure such transient  
 “ advantages for you, we will place you as near  
 “ the throne as you can desire, and will leave you  
 “ to the consequences of your folly; but observe,  
 “ our sanctuary shall be for ever shut against you.”

“ On the contrary, do you wish to be initiated  
 “ into wisdom, would you teach the art of ren-  
 “ dering men better, more free and more happy,  
 “ then be welcome, be thrice welcome. Here  
 “ you behold the attributes of Royalty, and there,  
 “ on the cushion, you see the modest vestment of  
 “ Innocence; make your choice, and let it be the  
 “ choice which your heart shall dictate.”

If, contrary to all expectations, the Candidate should make choice of the Regalia, he hears a thundering voice exclaim, “ Monster, retire!  
 “ cease to pollute this holy place! Begone, fly,  
 “ before it be too late.” At these words he is led out of the temple by the Brother who introduced him.—But should he chuse the white robe, how different will be the language! “ Health and  
 “ salutation to your great and noble soul! Such was  
 “ the choice we expected from you. But stop;  
 “ it is not permitted to you to invest yourself with  
 “ that robe, until you have learned to what you are  
 “ in future destined by us \*.”

\* Ibid. Further instructions on the admission to the degree of Priest.

The Candidate is then ordered to be seated. The Code of the Mysteries is opened, and the Brethren in silence attend to the Oracles of the Hierophant.

Now, reader, you who have been through so long a course of trials, questions, rituals, and insidious degrees; who have been led through all the preparatory labyrinth of illuminized education, if still you be in the dark as to the object of such precautions and artifices, follow me into this den which the Sect dares call the *holy place*; seat thyself by the adept, and listen to their Oracles.—This is the master-piece of the founder. Hear with patience, though your indignation should be excited by his monstrous fertility in Sophism, in impiety, in blasphemy against your gospel and your God, treachery against your Magistrates, your country, and its laws, against your titles and your rights, against those of your ancestors and your progeny—Let Kings and Subjects, the rich and poor, the merchant and the labourer, let every class of citizens attend; let them hearken, and learn at length what hellish plots are contriving against them in the dark recesses of these diabolical dens. In vain shall the lethargic soul accuse us of credulity or groundless terrors. Those lessons which the Sect view as the master-piece of their code lie before me, such as they flowed from the pen of the Legislator, such as they

they were published by order of the Sovereign who seized the archives of the Sect, that all nations might learn the dreadful dangers with which they were menaced\*. I have them again embellished by the compiler of the Sect, corrected and reviewed by the Council of the Areopagites, attested by the compiler as true and conformable to the copy signed and sealed with the signet of the Sect †.

Read then, and rock thyself to sleep in the cradle of voluntary ignorance if thou canst, content with having assured thyself that every conspiracy against the *existence of civil society* or of all government whatever, every conspiracy against the *existence of property*, can be but a chimera.

It is to the Candidate, and in presence of the Brethren already initiated to these mysteries, that the Illuminizing President addresses the following discourse :

*Discourse of the Hierophant for the Degree of Priest or Epopt of the Illuminees ‡.*

“ At length (he says) the time of your reward  
“ succeeds to the trials of an assiduous prepara-  
“ tion.

\* Original Writings, Vol. II. Part 2.

† Last works of Philo and Spartacus, from Page 10 to 70, and certificates of Philo at the beginning of this degree.

‡ I have compared the two editions of this discourse. The first gives it just as Weishaupt composed and pronounced it at

" tion. At present you know yourself, and have  
 " learned to know others; you are what you  
 " ought to be, such as we wished to see you. It  
 " will now be your duty to conduct others.—  
 " What you already know, and what you are  
 " about to learn, will expose to your view the  
 " extreme weakness of human nature. In this  
 " advantage alone lies the true source of power  
 " which one man exercises over another. The  
 " dark clouds dissipate; the sun of light rises;  
 " the gates of the sanctuary unfold; a portion  
 " of our mysteries is going to be revealed to  
 " you. Let the gates of the temple be shut  
 " against the prophane; I will only speak to  
 " the Illustrious, to the Holy, to the Elect. I  
 " speak to those who have ears to hear, who

his first initiations. The second has been corrected by his  
 adept the Baron Knigge, known by the characteristic of  
 Philo. All the difference that I could observe was, a slight  
 refinement of the style in some parts, while prolix passages  
 had been added in others. I remarked, that the Compiler  
 Knigge had literally copied all the impious, seditious, and  
 frantic lessons of the original—I have given the preference  
 to the original. In place of adding, I shall rather retrench,  
 and only mention the most striking passages, making such  
 reflexions as circumstances may require. Weisshaupt, accord-  
 ing to the idiom of the German language, always addressed  
 the Candidate in the third person plural: in this particula  
 we have followed Knigge's correction, as more suitable with  
 our language.

" have

“ have tongues which they can command; and  
“ who have minds sufficiently enlightened to under-  
“ stand.

“ Surrounded by the Illustrious, you are about  
“ to enter into that class which bears an essential  
“ part in the government of our sublime Order.  
“ But do you know what it is to govern, can you  
“ conceive what this right can be in a secret  
“ society? To exercise such an empire, not over  
“ the vulgar or the grandees of the people, but  
“ over the most accomplished men, over men in  
“ all stations, of all nations, of all religions; to  
“ reign over them without any exterior constraint,  
“ to keep them united by durable bonds, to in-  
“ spire them all with one spirit; to govern with  
“ all possible precision, activity, and silence, men  
“ spread over the whole surface of the globe,  
“ even to its utmost confines. This is a problem  
“ which no political wisdom has ever been able to  
“ solve. To reunite the distinctions of Equality,  
“ Despotism, and Liberty; to prevent the trea-  
“ sons and persecutions which would be the in-  
“ evitable consequences; of nothing, to create  
“ great things; to stand firm against the swelling  
“ torrent of evils and abuse; to make happiness  
“ universally shine on human nature; would be a  
“ master-piece of morality and polity re-united.  
“ The civil constitutions of states offer but little  
“ aid to such an undertaking. Fear and violence

“ are their grand engines ; with us, each one is  
“ voluntarily to lend his assistance. . . . Were  
“ men what they ought to be, we might on their  
“ first admission into our society explain the great-  
“ nefs of our plans to them ; but the lure of a  
“ secret is perhaps the only mean of retaining  
“ those who might turn their backs upon us as  
“ soon as their curiosity had been gratified : The  
“ ignorance or imperfect education of many  
“ makes it requisite that they should be first  
“ formed by our moral lessons. The complaints,  
“ the murmurs of others against the trials to  
“ which we are obliged to condemn them, suffi-  
“ ciently shew you what pains we must bestow,  
“ with what patience and what constancy we must  
“ be endowed ; how intensely the love of the  
“ grand object must glow in our hearts, to make  
“ us keep true to our posts in the midst of such  
“ unthankful labour ; and not abandon for ever  
“ the hope of regenerating mankind.”

“ It is to partake with us of these labours that  
“ you have been called. To observe others day  
“ and night ; to form them, to succour them, to  
“ watch over them ; to stimulate the courage of  
“ the pusillanimous, the activity and the zeal of  
“ the lukewarm ; to instruct the ignorant ; to  
“ raise up those who have fallen, to fortify those  
“ who stagger ; to repress the ardour of rashness,  
“ to prevent disunion ; to veil the faults and  
“ weak-

“weaknesses of others ; to guard against the acute  
 “inquisitiveness of wit ; to prevent imprudence  
 “and treason ; in short, to maintain the subor-  
 “dination to and esteem of our Superiors, and  
 “friendship and union among the Brethren, are  
 “the duties, among others still greater, that we  
 “impose upon you.”

“Have you any idea of secret societies ; of the  
 “rank they hold, or of the parts they perform in  
 “the events of this world ? Do you view them as  
 “insignificant or transient meteors ? O, Brother !  
 “God and Nature, when disposing of all things  
 “according to the proper times and places, had  
 “their admirable ends in view ; *and they make use*  
 “*of these secret societies as the only and as the in-*  
 “*dispensable means of conducting us thither.*”

“Hearken, and may you be filled with admi-  
 “ration ! This is the point whither all the moral  
 “tends ; it is on this that depends the knowledge  
 “of the rights of secret societies, of all our doc-  
 “trine, of all our ideas of good and bad, of just  
 “and unjust. You are here situated between the  
 “world past and the world to come. Cast your  
 “eyes boldly on what has passed, and in an instant  
 “ten thousand bolts shall fall, and thousands of  
 “gates shall burst open to futurity — You shall  
 “behold the inexhaustible riches of God and of  
 “Nature, the degradation and the dignity of man.  
 “You shall see the world and human nature in



“ its youth, if not in its childhood, even there  
“ where you thought to find it in its decrepitude  
“ and verging toward its ruin and ignominy.”

Should this long exordium, which I have nevertheless abridged, have fatigued the reader, let him rest and reflect for an instant. The enthusiastic strain which predominates in this first part pervades the whole. Weishaupt thought it necessary to his object to afford his profelytes no time for reflection. He begins by inflaming them; he promises great things; though this impious and artful mountebank knows that he is going to fob them off with the greatest follies, the grossest impieties and errors. I have called him an impious and artful mountebank; but that is falling far short of what the proofs attest. Weishaupt knows that he deceives, and wishes to delude his profelytes in the most atrocious manner. When he has misled, he scoffs at them, and with his confidants derides their imbecility. He has, however, his reasons for beguiling them, and knows for what uses he intends them when he has infused into them his erroneous and vicious principles. The greater the consideration they may enjoy in the world, the more heartily he laughs at their delusion. He thus writes to his intimate friends:

“ You cannot conceive how much my degree of  
“ Priest is admired by our people. But what is  
“ the most extraordinary is, that several great pro-  
“ testant

“ testant and reformed divines, who are of our  
 “ Order, really believe that that part of the dis-  
 “ course which alludes to religion contains the  
 “ true spirit and real sense of Christianity ; *poor*  
 “ *mortals ! what could I not make you believe ? —*  
 “ Candidly I own to you, that I never thought of  
 “ becoming the founder of a religion \*.” In this  
 manner does the impostor delude his followers,  
 and then scoffs at them in private. These great  
 divines were probably of that class among the  
 protestants which we should, among us, call apos-  
 tates, a Syeyes or an Autun, for example ; for it  
 is impossible that any man endowed with common  
 sense or candour could avoid seeing that the  
 whole tendency of this long discourse is the total  
 overthrow of all religion and of all govern-  
 ment.

A second observation well worthy the notice of  
 our readers is, the extreme *importance* which the  
 Sect gives to *secret societies*, and what mighty ex-  
 pectations it grounds on their mysterious ex-  
 istence. Let nations and chiefs of nations examine  
 themselves, reflect whether they have ever cal-  
 culated the means and importance of these secret  
 societies so well as those who founded them ; and  
 say, whether fear and diffidence on the one side  
 should not keep pace with the expectations

\* Orig. Writ. Vol. II. Let. 18, from Weishaupt to Zwack.

and

and confidence of the other. But let us return to the Lodge wherein Weishaupt initiates his adepts.

Continuing his enthusiastic strain, the Hierophant informs the profelyte, that Nature, having a great plan to develope, begins by the lesser and most imperfect parts; that she then regularly proceeds to the middle terms, to bring things to a state of perfection; which state may serve as a point whence she may again depart, to raise them to a higher of perfection.

“ Nature (says he) makes us begin at infancy, “ from infancy she raises us to manhood. She at “ first left us in the savage state, but soon brought “ us to civilization, perhaps that we might be “ more sensible, more enraptured and tenacious “ of what we are, from viewing the contrast of “ what we were. But to what changes, and those “ of an order infinitely more important, does our “ future destiny lead us ! ”

Were the candidate master of his own reason, he must conclude from these principles, that human nature had acquired perfection when passing from the savage state to that of civil society; that if he is still to acquire perfection it can never be by returning to his primitive state. But sophisters have their tortuosities, and the adepts are involved in a folly and blindness, with which the Almighty God permits them to be stricken, since they prefer error to truth, and impiety to Christianity.

“ As

" As has the individual man (continues the  
 " Hierophant) so human nature in the aggregate  
 " has its childhood, its youth, its manhood, and  
 " its old age. At each of these periods mankind  
 " learn and are subject to fresh wants — hence  
 " arise their political and moral revolutions —  
 " It is at the age of manhood that human nature  
 " appears in all its dignity. It is then that, taught  
 " by long experience, man conceives at length  
 " how great a misfortune it is for him to invade  
 " the rights of others, to avail himself of some  
 " few advantages, purely exterior, to raise him-  
 " self, to the prejudice of others. It is then that  
 " he sees and feels the happiness and dignity  
 " of man."

" The first age of mankind is that of savage  
 " and uncouth nature. A family is the whole so-  
 " ciety ; hunger and thirst easily quenched, a  
 " shelter from the inclemency of the seasons,  
 " a woman, and, after fatigue, rest, are then the  
 " only wants. *At that period men enjoyed the two*  
 " *most inestimable blessings* EQUALITY AND LI-  
 " BERTY ; *they enjoyed them to their utmost extent ;*  
 " *they would have forever enjoyed them, had they*  
 " *chosen to follow the track which Nature had traced*  
 " *for them* — or had it not entered the plans of  
 " God and Nature first to show man *for what*  
 " *happiness he was destined* ; happiness the more  
 " precious, as he had begun by tasting of it ;  
 " hap-

" happiness so early lost, but instantaneously re-  
 " gretted and fruitlessly fought after, until he  
 " should have learned how to *make a proper use*  
 " *of his strength*, and how to conduct himself  
 " in his intercourse with the rest of mankind.  
 " In his primitive state he was destitute of the  
 " conveniencies of life, but he was not on that  
 " account unhappy ; not knowing them, he did  
 " not feel the want of them. Health was his ordi-  
 " nary state, and physical pain was his only source  
 " of uneasiness—*Oh happy mortals ! who were not*  
 " *sufficiently enlightened to disturb the repose of your*  
 " *mind*, or to feel those great agents of our mi-  
 " series *the love of power and of distinctions*, the  
 " propensity to sensuality, the thirst after the  
 " representative signs of all wealth, those *truly*  
 " *original sins* with all their progeny, envy, ava-  
 " rice, intemperance, sickness, and all the tortures  
 " of imagination ? "

Thus we see this primitive and savage state, this  
 first essay of Nature, already transformed (in  
 the mouth of the Hierophant) into the happiest  
 state that man ever knew : *Equality and Liberty*  
 are the sovereign principles of happiness in that  
 state. Should the reader be as much blinded as  
 the proselyte, and not see whither all this is  
 tending, let him proceed, and hear how man was  
 deprived of this happiness by the institution of  
 civil societies.

" An

“ An unfortunate germ soon vivifies in the  
 “ breast of man, and his primitive peace and fe-  
 “ licity disappear.”

“ As families multiplied, the means of sub-  
 “ sistence began to fail ; the *nomade* (or roaming)  
 “ *life ceased, and PROPERTY started into existence* ;  
 “ men chose habitations ; agriculture made them  
 “ intermix. Language became universal ; living  
 “ together, one man began to measure his strength  
 “ with another, and the weaker were distinguished  
 “ from the stronger. This undoubtedly created  
 “ the idea of mutual defence, of one individual  
 “ governing divers families re-united, and of thus  
 “ defending their persons and their fields against  
 “ the invasion of an enemy ; *but hence LIBERTY*  
 “ *was ruined in its foundation, and EQUALITY*  
 “ *disappeared.*”

“ Oppressed with wants unknown until that  
 “ period, man perceived that his own powers  
 “ were no longer sufficient. To supply this de-  
 “ fect, the weakest imprudently submitted to the  
 “ strongest or to the wisest ; not however to be  
 “ ill-treated, but that he might be protected, con-  
 “ ducted and enlightened.—All submission, there-  
 “ fore, even of the most unpolished mortal, has  
 “ an existence only in as much *as he wants* the  
 “ person to whom he subjects himself, and on  
 “ the express condition that that person can suc-  
 “ cour him. *His power ceases when my weakness*

“ no

*" no longer exists, or when another acquires superiority. Kings are fathers; the paternal power is at an end when the child has acquired his strength. The father would offend his children if he pretended to prolong his rights beyond that term. Every man having attained to years of discretion may govern himself; when a whole nation therefore is arrived at that period, there can exist no further plea for keeping it in wardship."*

In putting such language into the mouth of the Hierophant, the founder of Illuminism had too well studied the strength and illusion of words; he had been too cautious in the choice and preparation of his adepts ever to fear that any of them would answer, " You who thus give oracles, what do you understand by nations having attained their majority? Without doubt such as, having emerged from ignorance and barbarism, have acquired the lights necessary for their happiness; and to what can they be indebted for these lights and this happiness, if not to their civil association? It will be then, if ever, that they will find it both reasonable and necessary to remain under the *guardianship* of their laws and of their government, lest they should fall back into the barbarism and ignorance of the roaming clans, or be precipitated into the horrors of anarchy, from revolution to revolution, under the successive tyranny of the brigand, of the executioner

tioner of the sophisticated despot, or under that of a sophister Syeyes and his colegislative Marfellois, of a Robespierre and his guillotines, of the Triumviri and their proscriptions. The populace alone in the *minority* of ignorance, the sophisters alone in the *majority* of wickedness and corruption, shall applaud thy mysteries."

Certain of not meeting with such reflexions from the adepts, the Hierophant continues to inculcate his principles by attributing every thing to strength, and destroying all principles of morality or of reason, though he will affect the tone of both; and ends by forming his judgment on man in society, as he would judge tigers and wild beasts in the forests.—These are his new doctrines.

"Never did strength submit to weakness.—  
 "Nature has destined the weak to serve, because  
 "they have wants; the strong man to govern,  
 "because he can be useful. Let the one lose his  
 "force, and the other acquire it, they will then  
 "change situations, and he that obeyed will com-  
 "mand. He that stands in need of another, also  
 "depends upon him, and he has renounced to  
 "him his rights. Hence few wants is the first  
 "step towards liberty. *It is for this reason that*  
*the savages are the most enlightened of men, and*  
*perhaps they alone are free* \* . When wants are

\* Darum sind wilde, und im höchsten grad aufgeklärte, vielleicht, die einzige freye menschen.



" durable, servitude is also lasting. Safety is a  
 " durable want. Had men refrained from all in-  
 " justice, they would have remained free ; it was  
 " injustice which made them bend beneath the  
 " yoke. To acquire safety, they deposited the  
 " whole force in the hands of one man ; and thus  
 " created a new evil, that of fear. The work of  
 " their own hands frightened them ; and to live  
 " in safety they robbed themselves of that very  
 " safety. This is the case of our governments.  
 " — *Where then shall we find a protecting force ?*  
 " *In union ;* but how rare, alas ! is that union, ex-  
 " cept in our new and secret associations, better  
 " guided by wisdom, and leagued in stricter bonds !  
 " and hence it is that nature itself inclines us  
 " toward these associations."

Subtle as is the artifice in this description of  
 human nature, and in that affectation of beholding  
 on the one side nothing but tyrants and despots,  
 and on the other only oppressed and trembling  
 slaves in the state of society ; whatever share  
 Nature may have had in the institution of social  
 order, or in reclaiming mankind from forests and  
 wildernesses to live under laws and a common  
 chief ; the Hierophant nevertheless exultingly ex-  
 claims, " Such is the faithful and philosophic  
 " picture of despotism and of liberty, of our  
 " wishes and of our fears. Despotism was en-  
 " grafted on liberty, and from despotism shall  
 " liberty

“ liberty once more spring. The re-union of  
 “ men in society is at once the cradle and the  
 “ grave of despotism ; it is also the grave and  
 “ cradle of liberty. *We were once possessed of*  
 “ *liberty, and we lost it, but to find it again and*  
 “ *never to lose it more ; to learn by the very priva-*  
 “ *tion of it the art of better enjoying it in future.*”

Reader, observe these words ; if they do not evidently point out the object of the Sect, if you do not perceive the wish of bringing mankind back to those times of the *nomade herds of savages*, and of men destitute of *property*, laws, or government, read and convince yourself by what follows :

“ *Nature drew men from the savage state and re-*  
 “ *united them in civil societies ; from these societies*  
 “ *we proceed to further wishes, and to a wiser choice*  
 “ *(aus den staaten treten wir in neue klüger ge-*  
 “ *wähle).* New associations present themselves to  
 “ *these wishes, and by their means we return to the*  
 “ *state whence we came, not again to run the former*  
 “ *course, but better to enjoy our new destiny — let*  
 “ *us explain this mystery.*”

“ *Men then had passed from their peateable state*  
 “ *to the yoke of servitude ; Eden, that terrestrial*  
 “ *paradise, was lost to them. Subjects of sin and*  
 “ *slavery, they were reduced to servitude and obliged*  
 “ *to gain their bread by the sweat of their brow.—*  
 “ *In the number of these men some promised to*  
 “ *protect, and thus became their chiefs — at first*

" they reigned over herds or clans — these were  
 " soon either conquered, or united together in  
 " order to form a numerous people ; hence arose  
 " nations and their chiefs — kings of nations.  
 " At the formation of states and nations, the  
 " world ceased to be a great family, to be a  
 " single empire ; the great bond of nature was  
 " rent asunder."

The impudence of such assertions must astonish the reader ; he will ask himself can there possibly exist beings thus belying evidence itself, and pretending to show the universe forming but one and the same family, and the grand bond of nature in those roaming and scattered herds, where the child can scarcely walk when he is separated from his father ? How is it possible to represent mankind as divorcing from the great family, at the very period when they unite under the same chiefs and the same laws, for their mutual protection and safety ? But, reader, suspend thy indignation. Let us call up in evidence against the Sect those brigands and sophisticated murderers which it decorated with the high-sounding title of *Patriots*, and which it stimulated to bloodshed and methodized murder by the fanaticising sounds of *people, nation, country*. At the very time that they rend the air with such accents, with names so dear as they pretend, hear the maledictions which their mysteries

heap

heap upon every *people*, every *nation*, every *country*.

At that period, when men re-united and formed nations, “ they ceased to acknowledge a  
“ common name — *Nationalism*, or *the love for*  
“ *a particular nation*, took place of the general  
“ love. With the division of the globe, and of  
“ its states, benevolence was restrained within  
“ certain limits, beyond which it could no longer  
“ trespass. — Then it became a merit to extend  
“ the bounds of states at the expence of the  
“ neighbouring ones. Then it became lawful  
“ to abuse, offend, and despise foreigners, to at-  
“ tain that end — *and this virtue was styled pa-*  
“ *triotism*; and he was styled a *patriot* who, just  
“ toward his countrymen, and unjust to others,  
“ was blind to the merits of strangers, and be-  
“ lieved the very vices of his own country to  
“ be perfections. — In such a case, why not  
“ restrain that love within a narrower compass,  
“ to citizens living in the same town, or to the  
“ members of one family; or why even should  
“ not each person have concentrated his affec-  
“ tions in himself. *We really beheld Patriotism*  
“ *generating Localism, the confined spirit of families,*  
“ *and at length Egoism. Hence the origin of states*  
“ *and governments, and of civil society, has really*  
“ *proved to be the seeds of discord, and Patriotism*  
“ *has found its punishment in itself. . . . Diminish,*

" *reject that love of the country, and mankind will*  
 " *once more learn to know and love each other as*  
 " *men.* Partiality being cast aside, that union  
 " of hearts will once more appear and expand  
 " itself — on the contrary, extend the bonds of  
 " *Patriotism*, and you will teach man that it is  
 " impossible to blame the closer contraction of  
 " love, to a single family, to a single person, in a  
 " word, to the *strictest Egoism*.

But let us abridge these blasphemies. The Hierophant, under pretence of his universal love, may vent his spleen against the distinctions of *Greeks* or *Romans*, of French or English, of Italian or Spanish, of *Pagan* or *Jew*, of *Christians* or *Mahometans*, which denote nations and their religions: he may repeat, if he pleases, that amidst these different denominations that of *man* is overlooked; what will be the result of such declamation? — With our illuminizing doctor, in common with every class of the disorganizing Sophisters, is not this pretended universal love to be a cloak for the most odious hypocrisy? He only pretends to universal philanthropy, that he may dispense with loving his neighbour. He detests the love of one's country, only because he detests the laws of nations; he cannot even brook the love of one's family (he has given us a fine specimen in the person of his sister), and he will substitute that universal love because he is no

5

more

more attached to them than he is to the Chinese, the Tartar, or the Hottentot, which he neither has seen nor ever will see, and that all human nature may be equally indifferent to him. He extends the bond that it may lose its elasticity and discontinue its action. — He calls himself citizen of the universe, that he may cease to be a citizen in his own country, a friend in society, or a fond father and dutiful child in his own family. His love, he tells us, extends from pole to pole, that he may love nothing that is near him. Such is the philanthropy of our Cosmopolites!

The proselyte stands astonished in stupid admiration at these expressions of universal love. — The Hierophant proceeds to the *Codes of Nations*. Still in ecstasy at these doctrines, he learns that they are in direct opposition to the laws of nature; nor will he even perceive that his new code is in direct opposition to the very first laws of nature, as it eradicates the love of one's own family and that of one's country. Nor will he ask, why the fulfilling of his duty toward his fellow-countrymen should hinder him from treating the barbarian or the savage with proper affection? Then follow new sophisms, to persuade the adept that the original fault of man was, the dereliction of the Equality and Liberty of the savage state by the institution of civil laws.

Here, more than ever, are calumny and hatred blended with enthusiasm by the Hierophant, who, reviewing the different ages of the world since the existence of civil institutions, pictures nations as groaning under oppression, despotism, and slavery, or glutted with the blood of wars and revolutions, which always terminate in tyranny. At one time it is the representation of Kings surrounding themselves with herds or legions called soldiers, in order to gratify their ambition by conquests on strangers, or to reign by terror over their enslaved subjects; at other times, it is the people themselves brandishing their arms, not to attack tyranny in its source, but merely to change their tyrants. If they think of giving themselves representatives, it is these very representatives, *who, forgetting that they only hold their missions and powers from the people, form Aristocracies and Oligarchies*, which all end by flowing into the general reservoir of Monarchy and Despotism. He never loses sight of his sophism of human nature degraded and vilified under the yoke of tyranny. These declamations, enthusiastically pronounced, at length make the proselyte exclaim, in unison with his master, "*Are such then the consequences of the institution of states and of civil society? O folly! oh people! that you did not foresee the fate that awaited you; — that you should yourselves have seconded your despots in degrading human nature*"

" to

*"to servitude, and even to the condition of the  
"brute!"*

Could a true Philosopher have been present, his heart must have burst with generous indignation; he would have abruptly challenged the Hierophant to declare whence he had learned to metamorphose the annals of society into those of brigands and monsters? Is the history of man then reduced to the records of plagues, famines, storms, tempests, or of convulsed elements? Have no serene days shone on man? Shall the sun be represented as a malevolent object, because it is sometimes obscured by fogs or clouds? Are we to fly from our habitations because many have been destroyed by fire? Shall we curse life and health because we are subject to pains and infirmities? Why else this sable painting of the disasters which have in the course of ages befallen civil society? Why are we to be silent on the misfortunes from which it has preserved us, or on the advantages which it has heaped on man, in reclaiming him from the forests?

But the voice of reason cannot penetrate into the den of conspiracy. The oracles of Weishaupt shall there be confidently repeated by the Hierophant. He draws nigher and nigher to the grand object, to the means of making those misfortunes disappear, which originate, as he pretends, in the institution of laws and governments. "Oh nature!"



"ture!" he continues, "how great and incon-  
 "testable are thy rights? It is from the womb of  
 "disaster and mutual destruction that the means  
 "of safety spring! Oppression disappears because  
 "it meets with abettors, and reason regains its  
 "rights because people wish to stifle it. He, at  
 "least, who wishes to mislead others, should seek  
 "to govern them by the advantages of instruc-  
 "tion and science. Kings themselves at length  
 "perceive, that there is little glory in reigning  
 "over ignorant herds—Legislators begin to ac-  
 "quire wisdom, and they favour *property* and in-  
 "dustry:—perverse motives propagate the scien-  
 "ces, and Kings protect them as agents of op-  
 "pression. Other men profit of them to investi-  
 "gate the origin of their rights. They at length  
 "seize on that unknown mean of forwarding a  
 "revolution in the human mind, and of thus  
 "triumphing for ever over oppression. But the  
 "triumph would be of short duration, and man  
 "would fall back into his degraded state, had not  
 "Providence in those distant ages husbanded the  
 "means which it has transmitted down to us, of  
 "secretly meditating and at length operating the  
 "salvation of human kind.

"These means are, the secret schools of Philosophy.  
 "These schools have been in all ages the archives of  
 "nature and OF THE RIGHTS OF MAN. These  
 "schools shall one day retrieve the fall of human  
 "nature,

“ *nature*, AND PRINCES AND NATIONS SHALL  
 “ DISAPPEAR FROM THE FACE OF THE EARTH, *and*  
 “ *that without any violence*. Human nature shall  
 “ form one great family, and the earth shall be-  
 “ come the habitation of the man of reason.—  
 “ Morality shall alone produce this great Revo-  
 “ lution. *The day shall come when each father shall,*  
 “ *like Abraham and the Patriarchs, become the Priest*  
 “ *and absolute Sovereign of his family*. REASON  
 “ SHALL BE THE ONLY BOOK OF LAWS, *the sole*  
 “ *Code of man*. THIS IS ONE OF OUR GRAND  
 “ MYSTERIES. *Attend to the demonstration of it,*  
 “ *and learn how it has been transmitted down to*  
 “ *us.*”

I have already said, that had my object been  
 only to prove the reality of a Conspiracy formed  
 by Illuminism against the existence of every so-  
 ciety, every civil Code, and every nation; these  
 lessons of the Hierophant would render every other  
 proof superfluous. But that the reader may know  
 the full extent of the dangers which threaten us, it  
 is necessary that he should be shown how those  
 plots of phrenzy become really transformed into  
 plots of profound wickedness; that he should be  
 acquainted with the means employed enthusiasti-  
 cally to inflame the minds of whole legions of  
 adepts. Let us then attend to the Hierophant:  
 If patience be necessary to follow him, greater  
 still

still has been necessary to enable me to transcribe such doctrines.

“ What strange blindness can have induced  
 “ men to imagine that human nature was always  
 “ to be governed as it has hitherto been.

“ Where shall we find a man acquainted with  
 “ all the resources of nature? Who dare pre-  
 “ scribe limits, and say *thus far shalt thou proceed,*  
 “ *and no farther*, to that nature, whose law is  
 “ unity in the variegated infinite? Whence shall  
 “ issue the command, that it shall always run the  
 “ same course, and for ever renew it again—  
 “ Where is the being who has condemned men,  
 “ the best, the wisest, and the most enlightened  
 “ of men, to perpetual slavery? *Why should*  
 “ *human nature be bereft of its most perfect attribute,*  
 “ *that of governing itself?* *Why are those persons to*  
 “ *be always led who are capable of conducting them-*  
 “ *selves?* *Is it then impossible for mankind or at least*  
 “ *the greater part, to come to their majority?* If one  
 “ be enabled to do it why should not another;  
 “ show to one person what you have taught an-  
 “ other; teach him the grand art of mastering  
 “ his passions and regulating his desires; teach  
 “ him, that from his earliest youth he stands in  
 “ need of others; that he must abstain from  
 “ giving offence if he wishes not to be offended;  
 “ that he must be beneficent if he wishes to re-  
 “ ceive favours. Let him be patient, indulgent,  
 “ wise,

“ wise, and benevolent. Let these virtues be made  
“ easy to him by principles, experience, and ex-  
“ amples; and you will soon see whether he  
“ needs another to conduct him? If it be true,  
“ that the greater part of mankind are too weak  
“ or too ignorant to conceive these simple truths,  
“ and to be convinced by them; Oh then our  
“ happiness will be at an end, and let us cease to  
“ labour at rendering mankind better, or at seek-  
“ ing to enlighten them.”

“ Oh prejudice! oh contradiction of the hu-  
“ man mind! shall the empire of reason, the ca-  
“ pacity of governing ourselves, be but a chime-  
“ rical dream for the greater number of men,  
“ while on the other hand prejudice leads us to  
“ believe that such is the inherent right of the  
“ children of Kings, of reigning families, and of  
“ every man whom wisdom or particular circum-  
“ stances rendered independent!”

What horrid artifice is contained in these sentences! The poor proselyte really imagines that he sees the most striking contradictions in the very foundations of our civil societies. He really thinks that we believe them to rest on the hereditary privilege of Kings and of their children, to be born with all the necessary wisdom to conduct themselves, while nature has refused such gifts to other mortals; though Weisshaupt, who scoffs in private at the credulity and folly of his adepts, knows as well

well as we do, that such has never been the idea even of the most ignorant populace. He knows that we believe Kings to be born children like other men, with the same weaknesses, the same passions, and like incapacity; he knows as well as we do, that the gift of conducting ourselves and others is to be acquired by education, and by the helps and lights with which a man may be encompassed; and we know as well as he does, that the child of the most obscure parentage would often make a better king than many Sovereigns; as he might also be an excellent magistrate, or a great general, had he received a proportionate education. But does there hence follow any contradiction in civil society, because, uncertain as to the persons who would be the most proper for governing, but certain of the intrigues and broils which would accompany the election of Kings, it has obviated those inconveniencies by hereditary crowns and empires? And after all, what is the meaning of that sophisticated pretence founded on the power of being able to conduct oneself? Question the most prudent and the wisest of men, and he will readily say, though I do not stand in need of laws, magistrates, or Kings, to restrain me from being unjust towards others, or from oppressing and plundering, I yet want their assistance to secure me from being oppressed or plundered. The less I am inclined to injure others, the more  
I need

I need the protection of the law from all injury. You are pleased to call my submission to the laws slavery; I, on the contrary, look to it as my safety, and as the guarantee of that liberty which enables me to do good and to live happy and at peace in society. I have never heard of laws which forbid me to live like an honest man. It is the wicked man only who recognises liberty but in the impunity of his crimes; I scorn such liberty, and bless the hand that deprives me of it. You call him a tyrant and a despot, I call him my King and my benefactor. The better I know how to conduct myself with respect to others, the more thankful I am to him who hinders others from behaving ill to me.

The reader must pardon me these reflexions; I know they are superfluous to those who think; but may not this work fall into the hands of persons as credulous as the unhappy proselyte. In exposing the envenomed weapons of the Sect, let it not be said that I withhold the antidote. Should any be still blind enough not to perceive the tendency of all these sophisms of Illuminism, let them hearken to the Sect ardently declaring their hopes; the Hierophant continues:

“ Are we then fallen from our dignity so low  
 “ as not even to feel our chains, or to hug them,  
 “ and not cherish the flattering hope of being able  
 “ to break them, or to recover our liberty, not  
 “ by

" by rebellion and violence (for the time is not  
 " yet come), but by the force of reason. Be-  
 " cause a thing cannot be accomplished to-mor-  
 " row, should we despair of ever being able to  
 " effect it? *Abandon such short-sighted men to their*  
 " *own reasonings and their own conclusions; they*  
 " *may conclude again and again; but nature will*  
 " *continue to act. Inexorable to all their interested*  
 " *remonstrances, she proceeds, and nothing can im-*  
 " *pede her majestic course. Some events may take*  
 " *place contrary to our wishes; but they will all rec-*  
 " *tify of themselves; inequalities will be levelled, and*  
 " *a lasting calm shall succeed the tempest.* The only  
 " conclusion to be drawn from all these objections  
 " is, that we are too much accustomed to the  
 " present state of things, or perhaps self-interest  
 " has too great sway over us, *to let us own that it*  
 " *is not impossible to attain universal independence—*  
 " *Let then the laughers laugh and the scoffers scoff.*  
 " He that observes and compares what Nature  
 " has done with what she does at present, will soon  
 " see, that in spite of all our intrigues she tends  
 " invariably toward her object. Her proceedings  
 " are imperceptible to him who reflects but little;  
 " they are visible only to the sage whose mind's  
 " eye penetrates even to the womb of time.—  
 " From the summit of the mount he discovers in  
 " the horizon that distant country, the very ex-  
 " istence

“iffence of which is not furred by the fervile  
“multitude of the plain.”

The principal means which Weishaupt offers to his adepts for the conquest of this land of promise, this foil of independence, are, to diminish the wants of the people, and to enlighten their minds. Harken to his lessons, you who, heretofore protected by your laws, peaceably exercised an honourable and lucrative profession, and you who, once rivals of the flourishing commerce of Great Britain on the immensity of the ocean, are now but the sorrowful and dejected coasters of the Texel, imprudent disciples of a disorganizing Sect.—Learn, that it is in the secret hatred sworn against you by the Sect in its mysteries that you are to seek the destruction of Lyons, the pillage of Bourdeaux, the ruin of Nantes and Marseilles, the fate, in short, of so many other towns flourishing in commerce, even the fate of Amsterdam itself; and then let your aching eye glance on your trees of Equality and Liberty. At the very time when you thought that you were seconding the views of the Sect against the Nobles, Priests, and Monarchs, only to reinstate the people in their rights of Equality and Liberty, the Sect was aiming its blows at you as the grand artificers of Despotism. At that very period your profession was already proscribed by the mysteries, as that which of all others most surely tended to retain the people



in slavery; the Illuminizing Jacobin was teaching his adepts, that "he who wishes to subject nations to his yoke, need but to create wants which he alone can satisfy.—Erect the *mercantile tribe* (die kaufmanschaft) into an hierarchical body; that is to say, confer on it some rank or some authority in the government, and you will have created perhaps the most formidable, the most *despotic* of all powers. You will see it giving laws to the universe, and on it alone will rest the independence of one part of the world and the slavery of the other. For that man dictates the law who has it in his power to create or foresee, to stifle, weaken, or satisfy want. And who are better enabled to do this than merchants?" Thus we see that those very men who were such ardent supporters of Jacobinism in our commercial towns, with a view to partake of the government, are precisely those whose profession the profound Jacobin chiefly detests in every form of government. May the elucidation of this mystery inspire the industrious inhabitants of hospitable Britain with new zeal for their laws! The discovery of such a snare is of too great importance to their safety, to allow me to conceal it from them.

In the next place the Hierophant proceeds from the art of diminishing wants in order to operate the independence of nations, to the duty of diffusing

sing what he calls light. " He on the contrary (those are his words) " who wishes to render " mankind free, teaches them how to refrain from " the acquisition of things which they cannot " afford: he enlightens them, he infuses into them " boldness and inflexible manners. He that " teaches them sobriety, temperance, and œconomy, is more dangerous to the throne than the " man who openly preaches regicide.—If you cannot diffuse at the same instant this degree of " light among all men, at least begin by enlightening yourself, and by rendering yourself " better. *Serve, assist, and mutually support each other; augment our numbers: render yourselves at least independent, and leave to time and posterity the care of doing the rest.* When your numbers " shall be augmented to a certain degree, when " you shall have acquired strength by your union, " *hesitate no longer, but begin to render yourself powerful and formidable to the wicked* (that is " to say, to all who will resist their plans); the " very circumstance of your being sufficiently numerous to talk of force, and that you really do " talk of it, that circumstance alone makes the " *prophane and wicked* tremble—That they may " not be overpowered by numbers, many will " become good (like you) of themselves, and will " join your party.—*You will soon acquire sufficient force to bind the bands of your opponents, to subju-*

*"gate them, and to stifle wickedness in the embryo."*  
 That is to say, as it may be understood in future, you will soon be able to stifle every principle of law, of government, of civil or political society, whose very institution in the eyes of an Illuminee is the germ of all the vices and misfortunes of human nature. "The mode of diffusing universal light is, not to proclaim it at once to the whole world, but to begin with yourself; then turn toward your next neighbour; you two can enlighten a third and fourth; let these in the same manner extend and multiply the number of the children of light, until numbers and force shall throw power into our hands \*."

I observe in the ritual of this degree, that should the Hierophant be fatigued by the length of this discourse, he may take breath, and let one of the adepts continue the instruction of the proselyte †. Our readers also may avail themselves of this permission, and they have copious matter for reflection in what they have hitherto read. They may perhaps be inclined to ask, to what degree the

\* See Discourse on the lesser Mysteries of Illuminism.

† This Discourse actually requires at least two hours to read it. That part from which I have made extracts extends in Vol. II. of the *Original Writings*, from Page 44 to 93, and in the *last works of Philo and Spartacus*, (which are in much smaller print) from Page 10 to 48. I mean to abridge the remaining part still more; but shall be scrupulously exact in the translation of all remarkable passages.

people must diminish their wants not to stand in need of laws? They will perceive that bread itself must be denied them; for as long as fields are cultivated, laws will be necessary to protect the crops, and to restrain men from reaping that which they have not sown; and if on the first view the Sophism appears wicked, the reader will soon perceive that it is but folly in the garb of Sophistry.

The better to form their judgments on the lessons of the Hierophant, they will have to compare that Revolution, *which is to be the effect of instruction alone, and which is insensibly to take place without the least shock or rebellion*, with that period when the adepts shall have acquired *numbers, force, and power*, enabling them *to bind the bands of their opponents, and to subjugate all who may still show any affection for their laws, or for that civil order in society which the Sect wishes to suppress.*

## CHAP. X.

*Continuation of the Discourse on the lesser Mysteries.*

IN that part of the discourse which remains to be laid before the reader, the Hierophant, insisting on the necessity of enlightening the people to operate the grand revolution, seems to fear that the Candidate has not clearly conceived the real plan of this revolution, which is in future to be the sole object of all his instructions. "Let your instructions and lights be universally diffused; so shall you render mutual security universal; *and security and instruction will enable us to live without prince or government.* If that were not the case, why should we go in quest of either \*?"

Here then the Candidate is clearly informed of the grand object toward which he is to direct all his future instructions. To teach the people to live without *princes or governments*, without laws or even civil society, is to be the general tendency of all his lessons. But of what nature must

\* Und allgemeine aufklärung und sicherheit machen fürsten und staaten entbehrlich. Oder wo zu braucht man sie sodann?

these lessons be to attain the desired object?—

*They are to treat of morality, and of morality alone.*

“ For (continues the Hierophant) if light be the  
 “ work of morality, light and security will gain  
 “ strength as morality expands itself. *Nor is true*  
 “ *morality any other than the art of teaching men*  
 “ *to shake off their wardship, to attain the age of*  
 “ *manhood, and thus to need neither princes nor go-*  
 “ *vernments\*.*”

When we shall see the Sect enthusiastically pronouncing the word *morality*, let us recollect the definition which it has just given us of it. Without it, we could not have understood the real sense of the terms *honest men*, *virtue*, *good* or *wicked men*. We see that, according to this definition, *the honest man* is he who labours at the overthrow of civil society, its laws, and its chiefs: for these are the only crimes or virtues mentioned in the whole Code. Pre-supposing that the Candidate may object that it would be impossible to bring mankind to adopt such doctrines, the Hierophant anticipates the objection, and exclaims, “ He is little acquainted with the powers of reason and the attractions of virtue; he is a very novice in the regions of light, who shall harbour such mean ideas as to his own essence, or the nature of

\* Die moral ist also die kunst welche menschen lehrt voll-jährig zu werden, der vormundschaft los zu werden, in ihr männliches alter zu treten, and die fürsten zu entbehren.

" mankind. . . . If either he or I can attain this  
 " point, why should not another attain it also?  
 " What! when men can be led to despise the  
 " horrors of death, when they may be inflamed  
 " with the enthusiasm of religious and political  
 " follies, shall they be deaf to that very doctrine  
 " which can alone lead them to happiness? *No,*  
 " *no; man is not so wicked as an arbitrary morality*  
 " *would make him appear.* He is wicked, because  
 " Religion, the State, and bad example, perverts  
 " him. It would be of advantage to those who  
 " wish to make him better, were there fewer  
 " persons whose interest it is to render him wicked  
 " in order that they may support their power by  
 " his wickedness."

" Let us form a more liberal opinion of human  
 " nature. We will labour indefatigably, nor shall  
 " difficulties affright us. May our principles be-  
 " come the foundation of all morals! *Let reason*  
 " *at length be the religion of men, and the problem*  
 " *is solved*\*.

This pressing exhortation will enable the reader  
 to solve the problem of *the altars, the worship, and*  
*the festivals of Reason*, in the French Revolution;  
 nor will they be any longer at a loss to know from  
 what loathsome den their shameless Goddess rose.

\* Und endlich macht die vernunft zur religion der mens-  
 chen, so ist die aufgabe aufgelöst.

" The

The candidate also obtains the solution of all that may have appeared to him problematic in the course of his former trials. " Since such  
 " is the force of morality and of morality alone (says the Hierophant), since it alone can operate  
 " the grand revolution which is to restore liberty  
 " to mankind, and abolish the empire of imposture, superstition, and despotism; you must  
 " now perceive why on their first entrance into  
 " our Order we oblige our pupils to apply  
 " closely to the study of morality, to the knowledge of themselves and of others. You must  
 " see plainly, that if we permit each Novice to  
 " introduce his friend, *it is in order to form a*  
 " *legion that may more justly be called holy and*  
 " *invincible than that of the Thebans*; since the  
 " battles of the friend fighting by the side of  
 " his friend are those which are to reinstate  
 " human nature in its rights, its liberty, and  
 " its primitive independence."

" The morality which is to perform this miracle is not a morality of vain subtleties. It is  
 " not that morality which, degrading man, renders him careless of the goods of this world,  
 " forbids him the enjoyment of the innocent pleasures of life, and inspires him with the  
 " hatred of his neighbour. It must not be a  
 " morality favouring the interests only of its  
 " teachers, which prescribes persecution and in-  
 " toleration,



" toleration, which militates against reason, which  
 " forbids the prudent use of the passions; whose  
 " virtues are no other than inaction, idleness,  
 " and the heaping of riches on the slothful—  
 " Above all, it must not be that morality which,  
 " adding to the miseries of the miserable, throws  
 " them into a state of pusillanimity and despair; by  
 " the threats of hell and the fear of devils."

" It must, on the contrary, be that morality so  
 " much disregarded and defaced at the present  
 " day by selfishness, and replete with heteroge-  
 " neous principles. It must be a divine doctrine,  
 " such as Jesus taught to his disciples, and of  
 " which he gave the real interpretation in his  
 " secret conferences."

This sudden transition naturally leads Weisshaupt  
 to the developement of a mystery of iniquity for  
 which we have long since seen him preparing  
 his *Major Illuminees*, and particularly the *Scotch  
Knights* of illuminization. The better to under-  
 stand this mystery, let us recall to mind how the  
*Insinuators* or the teachers began by solemnly as-  
 suring their different Candidates, Novices, or *Mi-  
nerval* Academicians, that in all the Lodges of  
 Illuminism there never arises a question in the  
 least degree prejudicial to religion or the state.  
 All these promises have been gradually lost sight  
 of, and the proselyte has had time to accustom  
 his ears to declamations against the priesthood and  
 royalty.

royalty. It has already been insinuated, that the Christianity of our times is very different from that taught by Jesus Christ; the time was not arrived for numbering Christ himself among the impostors; his name, his virtues, might still be venerated by certain adepts. Some there were, perhaps, who would be shocked at bare-faced Atheism; and it is on their account that Weishaupt has thus treated of Christ. In the preceding degree he had contented himself with hinting, that the doctrines of this divine teacher had been perverted; nor had he declared what species of political revolution was (as he pretended) pointed out in the Gospel. But here the execrable Sophister apostrophizes the God of the Christians in language similar to that in which we have since seen the too famous Fauchet declaiming in the revolutionary pulpit. It is here that Weishaupt declares Jesus Christ to be the Father of the Jacobins, or rather (to speak the revolutionary language) the great Doctor of the *Sans-culottes*. But, to enable us the better to judge of the cunning and premeditated villainy of this detestable artifice, let us first attend to the correspondence of the adept who, under Weishaupt, is charged with the compiling of the Code. Knigge, like the monstrous prototype of Illuminism, subdivides the adepts into those who scoff at and detest revelation, and those who stand in need of a revealed religion to  
fix

fix their ideas. It is to explain this that Knigge writes the following letter to Zwack :

“ To unite these two classes of men, to make  
 “ them concur and co-operate toward our object,  
 “ it was necessary to represent Christianity in such  
 “ a light as to recall the superstitious to reason,  
 “ and to teach our more enlightened ages not to  
 “ reject it on account of its abuse. This should  
 “ have been the secret of Masonry, and have  
 “ led us to our object. Meanwhile despotism  
 “ strengthens daily, though liberty universally  
 “ keeps pace with it. It was necessary then to  
 “ unite the extremes. We therefore assert here,  
 “ that Christ did not establish a new religion,  
 “ but that his intention was simply to reinstate  
 “ natural religion in its rights; that by giving  
 “ a general bond of union to the world, by dif-  
 “ fusing the light and wisdom of his morality,  
 “ and by dissipating prejudices, *his intention was,*  
 “ *to teach us the means of governing ourselves, and*  
 “ *to re-establish, without the violent means of revo-*  
 “ *lutions, the reign of Equality and Liberty among*  
 “ *men.* This was easily done by quoting certain  
 “ texts from Scripture, and by giving expla-  
 “ nations of them, *true or false is of little conse-*  
 “ *quence,* provided each one finds a sense in these  
 “ doctrines of Christ consonant with his reason.  
 “ We add, that this religion, so simple in itself,  
 “ was afterwards defaced; but that, by means of  
 “ in-

“ inviolable secrecy, it has been transmitted in  
 “ purity to us through Freemasonry.”

“ *Spartacus* (Weishaupt) had collected many  
 “ materials for this, and I added my discoveries  
 “ in the instructions for these two degrees. Our  
 “ people, therefore, being convinced that we  
 “ alone are possessed of the real secrets of Chris-  
 “ tianity, *we have but to add a few words against*  
 “ *the Clergy and Princes.* In the last mysteries  
 “ we have to unfold to our adepts *this pious*  
 “ *fraud*, and then by writings demonstrate *the*  
 “ *origin of all religious impositions*, and their mu-  
 “ tual connexion with each other \*.”

If the reader be not too much disgusted with  
*this pious fraud*, but can still attend to the decla-  
 mations of the Hierophant, let us once more enter  
 that den of demons wherein presides the triple  
 genius of impiety, hypocrisy, and anarchy.

The Hierophant is about to say, “ that their  
 “ grand and ever-celebrated master, Jesus of Na-  
 “ zareth, appeared in an age when corruption  
 “ was universal; in the midst of a people who  
 “ from time immemorial had been subjected to,  
 “ and severely felt the yoke of slavery †; and  
 “ who

\* Orig. Writ. Vol. II. Letter from Philo to Cato, Page 104,  
 and following.

† Here is another example of the manner in which history  
 is falsified—The Jews were enslaved from time immemorial!

—Does

" who eagerly expected their deliverer announced  
 " by the Prophets. Jesus appeared and taught  
 " the doctrine of reason; to give greater efficacy  
 " to these doctrines, he formed them into a re-  
 " ligion, and adopted the received traditions of  
 " the Jews. He prudently grafted his new school  
 " on their religion and their customs, which he  
 " made the vehicle of the essence and secrets of his  
 " new doctrines. He did not select sages for his  
 " new disciples, but ignorant men chosen from the  
 " lowest class of the people, to show that his doc-  
 " trine was made for all, and suitable to every one's  
 " understanding; to show too, that the knowledge  
 " of the grand truths of reason was not a pri-  
 " vilege peculiar to the great. He does not teach  
 " the Jews alone, but all mankind, the means of  
 " acquiring their liberty, by the observation of his  
 " precepts. He supported his doctrines by an in-  
 " nocent life, and sealed them with his blood."

—Does this nation then make its whole history consist in the  
 years of its captivity? Had it forgot its liberty and its tri-  
 umphs under Joshua, David, Solomon, and its other Kings?  
 Was it just emerged from its captivity when it fell under the  
 dominion of the Romans, a dominion under which it remained  
 at the time of Christ's birth? The adept has heard talk of  
 the captivity of the Jews, of those periods when Almighty  
 God, as a punishment for their crimes, delivered them over  
 to their enemies; and he inconsiderately concludes, that their  
 whole history is but one continued scene of bondage.

" His

" His precepts for the salvation of the world  
 " are, simply, the love of God and the love of  
 " our neighbour ; he asks no more. . . . Nobody  
 " ever reduced and consolidated the bonds of  
 " human society within their real limits as he did  
 " —No one was ever more intelligible to his  
 " hearers, or more prudently covered the sublime  
 " signification of his doctrine. *No one, indeed, ever*  
 " *laid a surer foundation for liberty than our grand*  
 " *master, Jesus of Nazareth.* It is true, that on all  
 " occasions (*in ganzen*) he carefully concealed  
 " the sublime meaning and natural consequences  
 " of his doctrines ; *for he had a secret doctrine,*  
 " *as is evident* from more than one passage in the  
 " Gospel."

It was during the time that he was writing this  
 hypocritical history of the Messiah, that Weisshaupt  
 was turning the credulous profelyte into ridicule ;  
 as to the other adepts, he well knew that they  
 anticipated such explanations, or at least would be  
 delighted with them. Hence that impudence with  
 which he falsifies the Scriptures. To prove the  
 existence of this secret school, the doctrines of  
 which are reserved for the initiated alone, he  
 cites these words of Christ : " To you is given  
 " to know the mystery of the kingdom of God ;  
 " but to them that are without, all things are  
 " done in parables \*." But he carefully avoids

\* St. Mark, Ch. iv. V. 11.

mentioning the order which Christ gives to his disciples, "That which I tell you in the dark, speak ye in the light; and that which you hear in the ear, preach ye upon the house-tops \*." Weishaupt then proceeds to these words: "And their princes have power over them—but it is not so among you; but whosoever will be greater shall be your minister †." This precept, as well as all those on Christian humility, he transforms into principles of disorganizing equality inimical to all constituted authorities.—With equal ease he avoids all those lessons so often repeated both by Christ and his Apostles, on the obligation of rendering to Cæsar what is Cæsar's, of paying tribute, and of recognising the authority of God himself in that of the law and of the magistrates. If Christ has preached the love of our neighbour, or fraternal love, his words are immediately perverted by *Weishaupt* into a love of *his* Equality. If Christ exhorts his disciples to condemn riches, the impostor pretends it is *to prepare the world for that community of riches* which destroys all property. In fine, the conclusions drawn from these impious and deriding explanations, and from many others of a similar nature, are contained in the following words:

"If therefore *the object* of the secret of Jesus, which has been preserved by the institution of

\* St. Matthew, Ch. x. V. 27. † St. Mark, Ch. x. V. 42, 43.

"the

“ the mysteries, and clearly demonstrated both  
 “ by the conduct and the discourses of this divine  
 “ master, *was to reinstate mankind in their original*  
 “ *Equality and Liberty*, and to prepare the means;  
 “ how many things immediately appear clear  
 “ and natural, which hitherto seemed to be con-  
 “ tradictory and unintelligible! *This explains in*  
 “ *what sense Christ was the saviour and the liberator*  
 “ *of the world. Now the doctrine of original sin,*  
 “ *of the fall of man, and of his regeneration, can*  
 “ *be understood. The state of pure nature, of fallen*  
 “ *or corrupt nature, and the state of grace, will no*  
 “ *longer be a problem. Mankind, in quitting their*  
 “ *state of original liberty, fell from the state of*  
 “ *nature and lost their dignity. In their civil society,*  
 “ *under their governments, they no longer live in the*  
 “ *state of pure nature, but in that of fallen and*  
 “ *corrupt nature. If the moderating of their passions*  
 “ *and the diminution of their wants, reinstate them*  
 “ *in their primitive dignity, that will really constitute*  
 “ *their redemption and their state of grace. It is to*  
 “ *this point that morality, and the most perfect of*  
 “ *all morality, that of Jesus, leads mankind. When*  
 “ *at length this doctrine shall be generalized through-*  
 “ *out the world, the reign of the good and of the elect*  
 “ *shall be established\*.”*

This

\* Orig. Writ. Part II. P. 106, 7.—The last Works of Spar-  
 tacus, P. 58.—The author has transcribed the whole of what  
 VOL. III. P



This language is surely not enigmatical. The profelyte, once master of the mysteries it contains, needs only to be informed, how the great revolution, which they foretell, became the object of secret societies, and what advantages accrue to these societies from the secrecy in which they exist.

The Hierophant then, for the instruction of the profelyte, goes back to the origin of Masonry; he declares it to be the original school and depository of the true doctrine. He takes a view of its hieroglyphics, and shapes them to his system. The *rough stone* of Masonry becomes the symbol of the *primitive state* of man, *savage but free*.—*The stone split or broken* is the state of *fallen nature*, of mankind in civil society, no longer united in one family, but divided according to their states, governments, or religions. *The polished stone* represents mankind reinstated in its primitive dignity, in its independence. Yet Masonry has not only lost these explanations; but the illuminizing orator goes so far as to say, “*The Freemasons, like Priests and chiefs of nations, have banished reason from the earth. They have inundated the world with tyrants,*

is printed in Italics in German, lest his translation of this extraordinary passage should be suspected of being exaggerated. As he perfectly understands the German language, and is a man of undoubted veracity, I have omitted it, but in so doing think it my duty to mention it.

TRANSL.

"*impostors, spectres, corpses, and men like to wild beasts.*"

Should any reader be surprised at seeing the Hierophant give this account of Masonry, let him reflect on the hatred which Weishaupt had sworn against every school where the name of any deity was preserved. The *Jehovah* or the *Grand Architect* of Masonry, the *two-fold God* of the Rosycrucian magicians, still render the occult lodges a school of some sort of Theosophy. But how reserved soever the Hierophant may be with regard to Atheism, the profelyte must, nevertheless, foresee, that should he be admitted to one degree higher, neither the *Grand Architect* nor the *two-fold God* will meet a better fate than the God of the Christians. And therefore it is that Weishaupt declaims against those *spirits, apparitions*, and all the *superstitions* of Freemasonry; hence the theosophic Masons are involved in the general malediction pronounced against the priesthood and the throne.

It can be easily conceived, that Weishaupt must represent true Masonry, or the pretended real Christianity, as solely extant in Illuminism. But the Hierophant enjoins the profelyte *not to think that this is the only advantage which the Order and the whole universe draw from this mysterious association.*

Here let magistrates, the chiefs of nations, every man who still retains any regard for the

support of laws and empires, and of civil society, let them, I say, read, and meditate on these other advantages. The lesson is of the utmost importance — Whoever you are ; all honest citizens, whether *Masons, Rosycrusians, Mopses, Hewers of Wood, Knights* ; all you who thirst after the mysteries of the lodges, cease to accuse me of conjuring up chimerical dangers. I am not the man who speaks : it is he who of all others has been the *best acquainted* with your association, and has known what advantages could be drawn from them by able and patient conspirators.— Read ; and tell us which is the most impressive on your mind, the pleasures you may find in your lodges, or the dangers of your country. Read ; and if the name of citizen be still dear to you, reflect whether yours should remain inscribed on the registers of a secret society. You were ignorant of the dangers ; the most monstrous of conspirators will lay them open to you, and he will call them advantages. He literally says, “ Though these mysterious Associations should  
 “ not attain our object, they prepare the way  
 “ for us ; they give a new interest to the cause ;  
 “ they present it under points of view hitherto  
 “ unobserved ; they stimulate the inventive powers  
 “ and the expectations of mankind ; *they render*  
 “ *men more indifferent as to the interests of govern-*  
 “ *ments* ; they bring men of divers nations and  
 “ religions

" religions within the same bond of union; they  
 " *deprive the church and state of their ablest and*  
 " *most laborious members*; they bring men together  
 " who would never otherwise have known or met  
 " each other. *By this method alone they undermine*  
 " *the foundation of states, though they had really no*  
 " *such project in view. They throw them together*  
 " *and make them clash one against the other. They*  
 " teach mankind the power and force of union;  
 " they point out to them the imperfection of  
 " their *political constitutions*, and that without ex-  
 " posing them to the suspicions of their enemies,  
 " such as magistrates and public governments..  
 " They *mask our progress, and procure us the*  
 " *facility of incorporating in our plans and of ad-*  
 " *mitting into our Order, after the proper trials,*  
 " *the most able men, whose patience, long abused,*  
 " *thirsts after the grand ultimatum.* By this  
 " means they weaken the enemy; and though  
 " they should never triumph over him, *they will*  
 " *at least diminish the numbers and the zeal of*  
 " *his partizans*; they divide his troops to cover  
 " the attack. In proportion as these new asso-  
 " ciations or secret societies, formed in different  
 " states, shall acquire strength and prudence at  
 " the expence of the former ones (that is to say,  
 " of civil society); *the latter must weaken, and*  
 " *insensibly fall.*"

" Beside, our Society originates, and must  
 " naturally and essentially deduce its origin from  
 " those very governments whose vices have ren-  
 " dered our union necessary. We have no object  
 " but that better order of things for which we  
 " incessantly labour; *all the efforts, therefore, of*  
 " *Princes to stop our progress will be fruitless;*  
 " *the spark may long remain bidden in the ashes,*  
 " *but the day must come in which shall burst forth*  
 " *the general flame.* For nature nauseates always  
 " to run the same course. The heavier the yoke  
 " of oppression weighs on man, the more sedu-  
 " lously will he labour to throw it off; and the  
 " liberty he seeks shall expand itself. *The seed*  
 " *is sown whence shall spring a new world; the*  
 " *roots extend themselves: they have acquired too*  
 " *much strength, they have been too industriously*  
 " *propagated, for the day of harvest to fail us.—*  
 " Perhaps it may be necessary to wait thousands  
 " and thousands of years; but sooner or later  
 " nature shall consummate its grand work, and she  
 " shall restore *that dignity to man for which he was*  
 " *destined from the beginning.*"

Reader, you have heard them. These conspi-  
 rators have said more than I should have dared  
 to hint at on the nature and danger of these  
 associations. It would be useless for me to rest  
 longer on this point. I shall end with showing by  
 what

what artifices the Hierophant endeavours to tranquilize the consciences of those adepts who may have been startled at these predictions. Notwithstanding all that he has said of those times when Illuminism shall find means of *binding bands and subjugating*; notwithstanding all that aversion against governments which he seeks to infuse into the adepts, he concludes in a hypocritical strain peculiar to wickedness. "We are here at once  
 " the observers and the instruments of nature.—  
 " We do not wish to precipitate her steps. To  
 " enlighten men, to correct their morals, to  
 " inspire them with benevolence, such are our  
 " means. Secure of success, we abstain from violent commotions. To have foreseen the happiness of posterity, and to have prepared it by  
 " irreproachable means, suffices for our felicity.  
 " The tranquility of our consciences is not troubled by the reproach of aiming at the ruin or  
 " overthrow of states and thrones. Such an accusation could with no more propriety be preferred against us, than it might against the  
 " statesmen who had foreseen and foretold the  
 " impending and inevitable ruin of the state.—  
 " As assiduous observers of Nature, we admire  
 " her majestic course; and, burning with the  
 " noble pride of our origin, we felicitate ourselves on being the children of men and of  
 " God."

“ But carefully observe and remember, that  
“ we do not impose our opinions; we do not  
“ oblige you to adopt our doctrines. Let the  
“ truth you can acknowledge be your only  
“ guide. Free man, exercise here thy primitive  
“ right; seek, doubt, examine; do you know  
“ of, or can you find elsewhere, any thing that  
“ is better?—Make us acquainted with your  
“ views, as we have exposed ours to you. We  
“ do not blush at the limits of our under-  
“ standings; we know that we are but men:  
“ we know that such are the dispositions of  
“ nature, such the lot of man, that he is not to  
“ expect to attain perfection at his outset; he  
“ can attain it but by degrees. It is by gaining  
“ experience from our errors, by profiting of  
“ the lights acquired by our forefathers, that we  
“ shall become, at once the children of wisdom,  
“ and the parents of a still wiser progeny. If,  
“ therefore, you think that you have found truth  
“ in the whole of our doctrine, adopt the whole.  
“ Should you perceive any error to have stolen  
“ in with it, remember that truth is not the less  
“ estimable on that account. If you have met  
“ with nothing that pleases you here, reject the  
“ whole without fear; and remember, that in  
“ many things, at least, we only need further  
“ research or a new investigation. Do you ob-  
“ serve any thing blameable or laudable, see  
“ and

“ and make choice of what you approve. Should  
 “ you be more enlightened yourself, then your  
 “ eye may have discovered truths which are still  
 “ denied to us. The more art we employ in  
 “ the instruction of our pupils to lead them  
 “ to the paths of wisdom, the less you will be  
 “ inclined to refuse us a portion of your ap-  
 “ plause.”

Thus ends the discourse of the Hierophant.—  
 The profelyte who has heard it without shudder-  
 ing, may flatter himself with being worthy of  
 this priesthood. But before he is sacrilegiously  
 anointed, he is led back to the porch, where  
 he is invested with a white tunic. He wears a  
 broad silken scarlet belt; the sleeve is tied at  
 the extremity and middle with bandages of the  
 same colour, which make it bulge out\*. I am  
 particular in the description of this dress, because  
 it was in a similar one that, during the French  
 revolution, a comedian appeared personally at-  
 tacking Almighty God, saying, “ No! thou dost  
 “ not exist. If thou hast power over the thunder  
 “ bolts, grasp them; aim them at the man who  
 “ dares set thee at defiance in the face of thy  
 “ altars. But no, I blaspheme thee, and I still  
 “ live. No, thou dost not exist.” In the same  
 costume, and to prepare him for the same blas-

\* Last Works of Philo and Spartacus, at the end of the  
 Discourse.

phemies,



phemies, the Epopt is recalled into the temple of mysteries. He is met by one of the Brethren, who does not permit him to advance till he has told him, " that he is sent to enquire whether he " (the profelyte) has perfectly understood the discourse which has been read to him — whether " he has any doubts concerning the doctrines " which are contained in it—whether his heart is " penetrated with the sanctity of the principles " of the Order — whether he is sensible of the " call, feels the strength of mind, the fervent " will, and all the disinterestedness requisite to " labour at the grand undertaking—whether he " is ready to make a sacrifice of his will, and to " suffer himself to be led by the most excellent " Superiors of the Order."

I will spare the reader the disgusting impiety of the ceremonial which immediately follows.—The rites of the preceding degree were in derision of the Last Supper; these are an atrocious mimicry of the sacerdotal ordination. A curtain is drawn, and an altar appears with a crucifix upon it. On the altar also is a Bible; and the ritual of the Order lies on a reading desk; on the side a censer, and a phial full of oil. The Dean acts the part of a Bishop, and he is surrounded with acolytes. He prays over the profelyte, blesses him, cuts hair from the top of his head, clothes him in the vestments of the priesthood, and pronounces

nounces prayers after the fashion of the Sect. On presenting the cap he says, "*Cover thyself with this cap, it is more valuable than the crown of kings.*" The very expressions of the Jacobin with his red cap. The communion consists in honey and milk, which the Dean gives to the profelyte, saying, "This is what Nature gives to man. Reflect how happy he would still have been, if the desire of superfluities had not, by depriving him of a taste for such simple food, multiplied his wants, and poisoned the balm of life."

All the preceding part of this degree sufficiently explains the real meaning of these words. The ceremonies are terminated with delivering to the Epopot that part of the code which relates to his new degree. I shall relate all that is necessary for the reader to be informed of, when, after having treated of the degree of Regent, and of the Grand Mysteries, I shall come to investigate the government of the Order.

---

## CHAP. XI.

*Eighth Part of the Code of Illuminees—The Regent,  
or the Prince Illuminee.*

Qualities  
required.

“ **W**HEN one of our Epopts has sufficiently  
 “ distinguished himself to bear a part in the poli-  
 “ tical government of our Order; that is to say,  
 “ when he unites prudence with *the liberty of*  
 “ *thinking and of acting*; when he knows how to  
 “ temper boldness with precaution, resolution  
 “ with complaisance; subtlety with good nature;  
 “ loyalty with simplicity; singularity with me-  
 “ thod; transcendancy of wit with gravity and  
 “ dignity of manners; when he has learned op-  
 “ portunely to speak or to be silent, how to obey  
 “ or to command; when he shall have gained the  
 “ esteem and affection of his fellow-citizens,  
 “ though feared by them at the same time; when  
 “ his heart shall be entirely devoted to the in-  
 “ terests of our Order, and the common welfare  
 “ of the universe shall be uppermost in his  
 “ mind; — then, and then only, let the Superior  
 “ of the province propose him to the National  
 “ Inspector as worthy of being admitted to the  
 “ degree of *Regent*.”

Such

Such are the qualities required by the Sect for the admission of its adepts to the degree which in the Code is sometimes termed *Regent*, at others the *Prince Illuminee*. Such are the very words to be found in the preamble of the rules of this degree.

“ Three things of the utmost consequence (says the Code) are to be observed. In the first place, the greatest reserve is necessary with respect to this degree. Secondly, those who are admitted into it must be as much as possible *free men, and independent of all Princes*: they must indeed have clearly manifested their *hatred for the general constitution* or the actual state of mankind; have shown how ardently they wish for a change in the government of the world; and how much the hints thrown out in the degree of Priest has inflamed their wishes for a better order of things.”

If all these requisites are to be found in the Candidate, then let the National Inspector once more examine, in his records, every thing relative to the conduct and character of the new adept, let him inspect the divers questions which have been put to him, and discover where he has shown his strong or his weak side. According to the result of this examination, let the Inspector propose some new questions on those articles on which the Candidate may have shown the greatest

Precautions and preliminary questions.

greatest reserve. For example, some of the following \* :

“ I. Would you think a society objectionable, which should (till nature shall have ripened its grand revolutions) place itself in a situation, that would deprive Monarchs of the power of doing harm, though they should wish it; a society whose invisible means should prevent all governments from abusing their power? Would it be impossible, through the influence of such a society, to form a new state in each state, *status in statu*; ” that is to say, would it be impossible to subject the rulers of every state to this Illuminizing Society, and to convert them into mere tools of the Order even in the government of their own dominions?

“ II. Were it to be objected, that such a society might abuse its power, would not the following considerations do away such an objection? — Do not our present rulers daily abuse their power? And are not the people silent, notwithstanding such an abuse? Is this power as secure from abuse in the hands of Princes, as it would be in those of our adepts whom we train up with so much care?

\* Instructions for conferring the degree of Regent, Nos. 1, 2, 3. Last works of Philo and Spartacus

“ If then any government could be harmless,  
 “ would it not be our’s, which would be en-  
 “ tirely founded on morality, foresight, wisdom,  
 “ liberty, and virtue ? ”

“ III. Though this universal government,  
 “ founded on morality, should prove chimerical,  
 “ would it not be *worth while to make an essay*  
 “ *of it ?* ”

“ IV. Would not the most sceptical man find  
 “ a sufficient guarantee against any abuse of  
 “ power on the part of our Order, in the li-  
 “ berty of abandoning it at pleasure ; in the  
 “ happiness of having Superiors of tried merit,  
 “ who, unknown to each other, could not possibly  
 “ support each other in their treasonable com-  
 “ binations against the general welfare ; Superiors,  
 “ in short, who would be deterred from doing  
 “ harm by the fear of the existing chiefs of  
 “ empires ? ”

“ V. Should there exist any other secret means  
 “ of guarding against the abuse of that authority  
 “ entrusted by the order to our Superiors, what  
 “ might they be ? ”

“ VI. Supposing despotism were to ensue,  
 “ would it be dangerous in the hands of men  
 “ who, from the very first step we made in the  
 “ Order, teach us nothing but science, liberty,  
 “ and virtue ? Would not that despotism lose its  
 “ sting, in the consideration that those chiefs who  
 “ may

“ may have conceived dangerous plans will have  
 “ begun by disposing a machine in direct opposi-  
 “ tion to their views \*.”

To understand the tendency of these questions, let us reflect on the meaning given by the Sect to *liberty* and *general welfare*. Above all, let us not forget the lesson already given to the adepts on morality; the art of teaching men to shake off the yoke of their minority, to set aside Princes and Rulers, and to learn to govern themselves. This lesson once well understood, the most contracted understanding must perceive, in spite of the insidious tenour of these questions, that their sole tendency is to ask, whether “ a Sect would be very dangerous who, under pretence of hindering the chiefs of nations, Kings, Ministers, and Magistrates, from hurting the people, should begin by mastering the opinions of all those who surrounded Kings, Ministers, or Magistrates; or should seek by invisible means to captivate all the councils, and the agents of public authority, in order to reinstate mankind in the rights of their pretended majority; and to teach the subject to throw off the authority of his Prince, and learn to govern himself; or, in other words, to destroy every King, Minister, Law, Magistrate, and public

\* Instructions for conferring the degree of Regent, Nos. 1, 2, 3. Last works of Philo and Spartacus.

authority

authority whatever?" The candidate, too well trained to the spirit of Illuminism not to see the real tendency of these questions, but also too much perverted by it to be startled at them, knows what answers he is to give to obtain the new degree. Should he still harbour any doubts, the ceremonies of his installation would divest him of them. These are not theosophical or insignificant ceremonies;—every step demonstrates the disorganizing genius, and the hatred for all authority, which irritates the spleen of their impious author; and it is therefore that Weishaupt, when writing to Zwack, represents them *as infinitely more important* than those of the preceding degree\*.

When the admission of the new adept is re-  
solved on, he is informed, "that as in future he  
" is to be entrusted with papers belonging to the  
" Order, of far greater importance than any that  
" he has yet had in his possession, it is necessary  
" that the Order should have further securities.  
" He is therefore to make his will, and insert a  
" particular clause with respect to any private  
" papers which he may leave, in case of sudden  
" death. He is to get a formal and juridical re-  
" ceipt of that part of his will from his family,  
" or from the public magistrate, and he is to take

The In-  
augura-  
tion.

\* Original Writings, Vol. II. Letter 24, from Weishaupt to Cato.



" their promises in writing that they will fulfil  
 " his intentions \*."

This precaution taken, and the day for the initiation fixed, the adept is admitted into an anti-chamber hung with black. Its furniture consists in a skeleton elevated on two steps, at the feet of which are laid a crown and a sword — There he is asked for the written dispositions he has made concerning the papers with which he may be entrusted, and the juridical promise he has received that his intentions shall be fulfilled. His hands are then loaded with chains, as if he were a slave ; and he is thus left to his meditations †. The Provincial who performs the functions of Initiator is alone in the first saloon, seated on a throne. The Introducer, having left the Candidate to his reflections, enters this room, and in a voice loud enough to be heard by the new adept, the following dialogue takes place between them.

" *Provincial.* Who brought this slave to us ? "

" *Introducer.* He came of his own accord ; he  
 " knocked at the door."

" *Prov.* What does he want ? "

" *Introd.* He is in search of Liberty, and asks  
 " to be freed from his chains."

" *Prov.* Why does he not apply to those who  
 " have chained him ? "

\* Instructions for conferring this degree, No. 5.

† Ritual of this degree, No. 1.

" *Introd.* They refuse to break his bonds ;  
 " they acquire too great an advantage from his  
 " slavery."

" *Prov.* Who then is it that has reduced him  
 " to this state of slavery ? "

" *Introd.* Society, governments, the sciences,  
 " and false religion." *Die gesellschaft, der staat, die*  
 " *gelehrsamkeit, die falsche religion.*"

" *Prov.* And he wishes to cast off this yoke to  
 " become a seditious man and a rebel ? "

" *Introd.* No ; he wishes to unite with us, to  
 " join in our fights against the constitution of go-  
 " vernments, the corruption of morals, and the  
 " profanation of religion. He wishes through  
 " our means to become powerful, that he may  
 " attain the grand ultimatum."

" *Prov.* And who will answer to us, that after  
 " having obtained that power he will not also  
 " abuse it, that he will not be a tyrant and the  
 " author of new misfortunes ? "

" *Introd.* His heart and his reason are our  
 " guarantees — the Order has enlightened him.  
 " He has learned to conquer his passions  
 " and to know himself. Our Superiors have  
 " tried him."

" *Prov.* That is saying a great deal — Is he  
 " also superior to prejudice. Does he prefer the  
 " general interest of the universe to that of  
 " more limited associations ? "

Q 2

" *Introd.*

" *Introd.* Such have been his promises."

" *Prov.* How many others have made similar promises who did not keep them? Is he master of himself? Can he resist temptation? Are personal considerations of no avail with respect to him? Ask him, whether the skeleton he has before him is that of a king, a nobleman, or a beggar?"

" *Introd.* He cannot tell; nature has destroyed all that marked the depraved state of inequality; all that he sees is, that this skeleton was man like us; and the character of man is all that he attends to."

" *Prov.* If such be his sentiments, let him be free at his own risk and peril. But he knows us not. Go and ask him why he implores our protection \*?"

This dialogue ended (and the reader will not be at a loss to perceive the drift of it), the Introducer returns to the Candidate, and says "But there, the knowledge you have acquired can no longer leave you in doubt as to the grandeur, the importance, the disinterestedness and fulfilment of our great object. It must therefore be indifferent to you whether you are acquainted with our Superiors or not; and therefore, I have some information to impart to you on that subject."

\* Ritual of this degree, No. 1.

This information is nothing more than a summary of a pretended history of Masonry, going back to the deluge; and of what the Sect calls the fall of man, the loss of his dignity, and of the true doctrine. The story then continues to Noah and the few who escaped the deluge in the ark; these, he says, were a few Sages or Freemasons, who have maintained the true principles in their secret schools. It is for that reason, says the Instructor, that Masonry has preserved the denominations of *Noachists* and *Patriarchs*.— Then comes a recapitulation of what had been said in the degree of *Egypt* on the pretended views of Christ, on the decline of Masonry, and on the honour reserved to Illuminism to preserve and revive these true and ancient mysteries—“ When questioned (says the Instructor) as to whom we are indebted to for the actual constitution of our Order, and the present form of the inferior degrees, the following is the answer we give : —

“ Our founders, without doubt, had extensive knowledge, since they have transmitted so much to us. — Actuated by a laudable zeal for the general welfare, they formed a code of laws for our Order ; but, partly through prudence, and partly to guard against their own passions, they left the direction of the edifice they had raised to other hands, and retired. Their names will for ever

Q3 . remain

remain in oblivion — The chiefs who govern the Order at present are not our founders; but posterity will doubly bless those unknown benefactors who have despised the vain glory of immortalizing their names. Every document which could have thrown light on our origin has been committed to the flames."

" You will now be under the direction of other men; men who, gradually educated by the Order, have at length been placed at the helm. You will soon make one of their number—Tell me only, whether you still harbour any doubt as to the object of the Order."

The Candidate, who has long since been past all possibility of doubt, advances with his Introducer toward another saloon; but, on opening the door, several of the adepts run and oppose their entrance. — A new dialogue takes place in the style of the first — Who goes there? Who are you?—It is a slave who has fled from his masters — No slave shall enter here — He has fled that he might cease to be a slave; he craves an asylum and protection — But should his master follow? — He is safe, the doors are shut. — But should he be a traitor? — He is not one, he has been educated under the eyes of the Illuminees. They have imprinted the divine seal on his forehead. — The door opens, and those who opposed the Candidate's entrance escort him to the  
third

third saloon. Here new obstacles occur, and another dialogue takes place between an adept in the inside and the Introducer. In the mean time the Provincial has left his former station, and has seated himself upon a throne in this third room. [It is worthy of remark that these enemies of thrones are themselves always seated on a throne.] The Provincial gives orders that the Candidate may be admitted, and desires to see whether he really bears the print of the seal of liberty. The Brethren accompany the new adept to the foot of the throne.

“ *Prov.* Wretch? You are a slave; and yet dare enter an assembly of free men! Do you know the fate that awaits you? You have passed through two doors to enter this; but you shall not go hence unpunished, if you prophane this sanctuary.”

“ *Introd.* That will not happen; I will be his guarantee. You have taught him to thirst after liberty; and now keep your promise.”

“ *Prov.* Well, Brother, we have subjected you to various trials. The elevation of your sentiments has made us conceive you to be both proper and worthy of being admitted into our Order. You have thrown yourself with confidence and without reserve into our arms: and it is time to impart to you that liberty which we have painted to you in such bewitching colours. *We*

Q 4

“ have

*" have been your guide during all the time that you  
 " stood in need of one. You are now strong enough  
 " to conduct yourself; be then in future your own  
 " guide, be it at your own peril and risk. Be free;  
 " that is to say, be a man, and a man who knows how  
 " to govern himself; a man who knows his duty, and  
 " his imprescriptible rights; a man who serves the  
 " universe alone; whose actions are solely directed to  
 " the general benefit of the world and of human na-  
 " ture. Every thing else is injustice—Be free and in-  
 " dependent; in future be so of yourself—Here, take  
 " back the engagements you have hitherto contracted  
 " with us. To you we return them all."*

As he pronounces these words, the Provincial returns him all the writings which concern him, such as his oaths, his promises, the minutes of his admission to the preceding degrees, the history of his life which he had transmitted to the Superiors, and all the notes taken by the Scrutators concerning him.

This perhaps is one of the most delicate traits of policy of the Sect. The chiefs have had full leisure to pry into the most secret recesses of his heart, and the Scrutators have no further discoveries to make. The Candidate may take back his oaths and his secrets, but recollections (perhaps copies) still remain, and the Initiator may well continue: "In future you will owe us no-  
 " thing but that which your heart shall dictate.

" We

“ We do not tyrannise over men, we only en-  
“ lighten them. Have you found contentment,  
“ rest, satisfaction, happiness, among us? You  
“ will not then abandon us. Can we have mis-  
“ taken you, or can you have mistaken us! It  
“ would be a misfortune for you; but you are free.  
“ Remember only that men free and *independent*  
“ do not offend each other; on the contrary, they  
“ assist and mutually protect each other. Re-  
“ member, that to offend another man, is to give  
“ him the right of defending himself. Do you  
“ wish to make a noble use of the power we  
“ give to you? rely on our word: you shall find  
“ zeal and protection among us. Could a disin-  
“ terested zeal for your brethren glow in your  
“ heart, then labour at the grand object, labour  
“ for unfortunate human nature, and thy last hour  
“ shall be blest. We ask nothing else from you,  
“ we ask nothing for ourselves. Question your  
“ own heart, and let it say whether our conduct  
“ to you has not been noble and disinterested.  
“ After so many favours, could you be ungrateful,  
“ your heart should avenge us, and chastise you.  
“ But no; many trials have proved you to be a  
“ man of constancy and resolution. Be such your  
“ character, and in future govern with us oppressed  
“ man, and labour at rendering him virtuous and  
“ free.”

“ Oh,



“ Oh, Brother ! what a fight, what hopes !  
“ when one day happiness, affection, and peace  
“ shall be the inhabitants of the earth ! when  
“ misery, error, and oppression, shall disappear  
“ with superfluous wants ! when, each one at his  
“ station labouring only for the general good ;  
“ every father of a family shall be sovereign in  
“ his tranquil cot ! when *he that wishes to invade*  
“ *these sacred rights shall not find an asylum on the*  
“ *face of the earth !* when idleness shall be no  
“ longer suffered ! *when the clod of useless sciences*  
“ *shall be cast aside,* and none shall be taught but  
“ those which contribute to make man better,  
“ and to reinstate him in his primitive freedom ;  
“ his future destiny ! when we may flatter our-  
“ selves with having forwarded that happy pe-  
“ riod, and complacently view the fruits of our  
“ labours ! when, in fine, each man viewing his  
“ brother in his fellow-creature, shall extend a  
“ succouring hand — with us and ours you shall  
“ find happiness and peace, should you continue  
“ faithful and attached to us. You will also re-  
“ mark, that the sign of this degree consists in  
“ extending your arms to a brother with your  
“ hands open, to show that they are not sullied  
“ by injustice and oppression, and the *gripe* is to  
“ seize the brother by the two elbows, as it were  
“ to hinder him from falling. The word is re-  
“ *demption.*”

The

The foregoing passages so clearly demonstrate the meaning of this word *redemption*, that the reader must be surprised at learning that there still remain further mysteries to be revealed.—The Candidate is not yet admitted into the highest class. He is only the Prince Illuminee, and has to gain admission to the two degrees of *Philosopher*, and of the *Man King*. He is invested in his new principality by receiving a buckler, boots, a cloak, and a hat. The words pronounced at the investiture are worthy of the reader's attention.

On presenting the buckler, the Initiator says, "Arm thyself with fidelity, truth, and constancy : " *be a true Christian*, and the shafts of calumny "and misfortune shall not pierce thee." *Be a Christian! (und sey ein Christ)!!* What a strange Christian! what a wicked wretch then must be the Initiator, who dares carry his dissimulation to such lengths, and prophane that sacred name in mysteries so evidently combined for the eradication of every trace of Christianity! But the adept smiles, or his stupidity must be beyond expression if he does not see through so miserable a cant.

On presenting the boots: "Be active in the "service of the good, and fear no road which "may lead to the propagation or discovery of "happiness." This will recall to our minds the principle, *whatever may be the means*, fear not  
to

to employ them when they lead to what the Sect calls happiness.

*On giving the cloak:* "Be a prince over thy people; that is to say, be sincere and wise, the benefactor of thy brethren, and teach them science." The reader will not be at a loss to understand what science.

The formula of *the hat* is, "Beware of ever exchanging this hat of liberty (*diesen frey heits-but*) for a crown."

Thus decorated, the Prince Illuminee receives the fraternal embrace. — He then hears read the instructions for his new degree; but as they entirely relate (like those of the preceding degree) to the government of the brethren, they will be treated of in the last part of the code. It is now time to proceed to the Grand Mysteries.

---

## CHAP. XII.

*Ninth Part of the Code of the Illuminees.—Class of the Grand Mysteries; the Mage or the Philosopher, and the Man King.*

BY the great importance which the Sect places in the last mysteries of Illuminism, and the many precautions it has taken to conceal them from the public view, I am compelled to begin this chapter with candidly declaring, that every attempt to discover the original text of this part of the Code has been fruitless. Such an avowal, however, should not disconcert the reader. Though the real text may be wanting, we have abundant matter to supply its place. We have Weishaupt's familiar correspondence; we are in possession of the letters of many of the adepts who enthusiastically admired them; and the avowals are still extant of other adepts, who indignantly bewailed such abominations. Our judgement will be guided by laws laid down by Weishaupt himself; and the famous apology of this monstrous legislator will teach us how to appreciate them. Such materials are more than sufficient to supply the deficiency of the literal text. It is true, that the crafty

The text  
not to be  
obtained.

crafty cant and affected enthusiasm of the Hierophant will be wanting; but the substance of his declamation, the extent and monstrosity of his ultimate plots will lose nothing of their evidence. Let us begin then by attending to their author, and from him receive our first impressions.

Weishaupt's  
opinion  
on these  
mysteries.

Weishaupt, when writing to Zwack his *incomparable* man, and speaking of the degree of *Epopt*, wherein impiety and rebellion seem to have strained every nerve to disseminate their venomous principles against church and state, says, "One might be tempted to think that this degree was the last and the most sublime: I have, nevertheless, *THREE MORE of infinitely greater importance, which I reserve for our Grand Mysteries*. But these I keep at home, and only show them to the Areopagites, or to a few other brethren the most distinguished for their merit and their services. — Were you here, I would admit you to my degree, for you are worthy of it — But I never suffer it to go out of my hands. *It is of too serious an import*; it is the key of the ancient and modern, the religious and political history of the universe."

"That I may keep our provinces in due subordination, I will take care to have only three copies of this degree in all Germany; that is to say, one in each Inspection." He soon after writes

writes again to the same adept: "I have composed four more degrees above that of *Regent*; and with respect to these four, even the lowest of them, our degree of Priest will be but child's play"—*Wogegen den schlechtesten der priester grad kinder spiel seyn soll* \*.

Before we draw any conclusion toward forming our judgement, let me recall to the mind of the reader those letters wherein Weishaupt declares, that every degree shall be an apprenticeship for the next, *a sort of Noviciate for the higher degrees*. That these degrees were always to be *in crescendo*; in fine, that in the last class of the mysteries a perfect statement of the maxims and polity of Illuminism was to be given. *Und am ende folgt die totale einsicht in die politic und maximen des ordens* †. After such letters, the text of these mysteries is scarcely necessary. I know that these degrees were reduced to two for the last class of the mysteries; I know, from the agreement made by the founder and his intimate adepts, that the first was the *Mage*, or *Philosopher*; the other, the *Man King* ‡. I will start from these data, and shall not hesitate to say, that this monster of impiety and of wickedness imposes on himself when

\* Orig. Writ. Vol. II. Let. 15, 16, 24, to Cato-Zwack.

† Ibid. Vol. I. Let. 4, to Cato.

‡ Ibid. Vol. II. Let. 1, to Philo, and Second Part of Agreement of the Arcopagites.

he speaks of *degrees infinitely more important* for the higher mysteries, or when he pretends that those of *Epopt* and *Regent* are but *puerile* in comparison with those which he reserves for his intimate adepts. His execrable pride may flatter him with surpassing even the devils themselves, in his wicked inventions for sending forth the pestiferous blast; but their combined efforts could not suggest more hideous plots than those in which Weishaupt glories when calling them his *lesser mysteries*. — What! the vow of annihilating every idea of religion, even to the very name of a God; the plan for overthrowing every government, even to the obliteration of every vestige of laws, authority, or civil society; the wish of destroying our arts and sciences, our towns, and even villages, that they may realize their systems of Equality and Liberty; the desire of exterminating the greater part of human nature, to work the triumph of their vagabond clans, over the remaining part of mankind. These vows and wishes, these plots and plans, have already appeared in the lesser mysteries, and his adepts must have been as stupid as he wishes them to be impious and wicked, if they have not seen through the web that veils from their sight the baleful abyss. And, after all, it is not the *object* nor the *substance* of their plots which is thus slightly veiled; the *terms* alone are concealed. There

only remains to say, that all religion shall be destroyed for the adoption of Atheism; every constitution, whether Monarchical or Republican, shall be overthrown in favour of absolute Independence; property shall be annihilated; science and arts shall be suppressed; towns, houses, and fixed habitations, reduced to ashes, for the re-establishment of the roaming and savage life, which the hypocrite, in his cant, calls *the patriarchal life*. Such are the terms; and the scroll of this hideous pantomime needed only to be unrolled, to tell the names of those who were to appear on the gloomy stage of the last mysteries. The adept had long since inhaled the deleterious air with which Weishaupt had spared no pains to surround him; and could he nauseate this, or turn away from these disastrous machinations, the gates of the mysterious pit were shut against him. At such a sight nature shudders—The reader will cry out, None but monsters could have conceived or abetted such plots. Be it so; I will not contradict him; I only wish to name these monsters.—Behold Weishaupt and his profound adepts! The reader will find the proofs of this exclamation in their own writings.

Weishaupt, who divided his mysteries into two classes, also distributed his last secrets under two heads. First, Religion; which was the object of the *Mages*: The other comprehended what he



Secret of  
the *Mages*;  
Atheism.

called his Polity ; and he reserved it for the *Max King*. Let us separately investigate each of these degrees, commencing with that principle which he himself lays down, and from which he never deviates, that each degree shall be a preparatory concatenation of principles and doctrines, the ultimate tendency of which was to form the object of the last mysteries. Such a principle is more than sufficient to demonstrate that the secret to be imparted to his *Mages* can be no other than the most absolute Atheism, and the total subversion of every religion. The adept, however, has already imbibed such horrid principles ; and the secret consists in telling him, in plain terms, that it was toward that point the Sect had long since been leading him, and that in future all his thoughts, words, and actions, must tend to second the views of the Sect in their monstrous undertaking ; that in the preceding degrees the name of *Religion* had only been preserved the better to destroy the thing ; but that in future the very name would only be the expression of chimeras, of superstition, of fanaticism, supported by despotism and ambition, as a tool for enslaving mankind.

Proved  
by Weis-  
haupt's  
letters.

This explication is no vain fancy of mine. See Weishaupt confidentially writing to his intimate and incomparable *Cato-Zwack* :

“ I firmly

“ I firmly believe, that the secret doctrine of  
 “ Christ had no other object in view than the re-  
 “ establistment of Jewish Liberty, which is the  
 “ explanation I give of it. I even believe, that  
 “ Freemasonry is nothing but a Christianity of  
 “ this sort ; at least, my explanation of their Hie-  
 “ roglyphics perfectly cõincides with such an ex-  
 “ planation. In this sense, nobody can blush at  
 “ being a Christian ; *for I preserve the name, and*  
 “ *substitute reason,—denn ich lasse den namen, und*  
 “ *substituieren ihm die vernunft.*”—He continues :  
 “ It is no trivial matter to have discovered a new  
 “ Religion and a new Polity in these tenebrous  
 “ Hieroglyphics ;” and he goes on to say, “ One  
 “ might be induced to think that this was my  
 “ highest degree ; I have, nevertheless, three of  
 “ infinitely more importance, for our grand mys-  
 “ teries \*.” Here then is Weishaupt’s decision  
 on the degree of *Epoet* or *Illuminized Priest*.—It is  
 Christianity preserving *the name of Religion*, with  
 the Gospel converted into a Code by means of  
 which Christ taught the Jacobinical *Equality and*  
*Liberty* †. Here Weishaupt is transcendant in his  
 wickedness and his impiety ; it is under the sacred  
 name of Religion that he teaches his disorganizing  
 principles of *Equality and Liberty*. After having

\* Original Writings, Vol. II. Let. 15, to Cato.

† See the Discourse on the Degree of *Epoet*.

led his Epopts to the pinnacle of Impiety, to what farther lengths can he possibly lead his *Mage*?—He may erase the *names* of *Religion* and *God*? And this he will do in his higher mysteries; for who can expect to find them when he says, “You know that the *unity of God* was one of the secrets revealed in the mysteries of Eleusis; *as for that, there is no fear of any such thing being found in mine* \*.”

After this, can the name of God be expected ever to be found in the mysteries of the *Illuminized Mage* for any other purpose than to be blasphemed? We see this same Weisshaupt reserving all the Atheistical productions for this degree; he writes again to his incomparable man: “With our beginners let us act prudently with respect to books on Religion and Polity. *In my plan, I reserve them for the grand mysteries.* At first we must put only books of history or of metaphysics into their hands. Let morality be our pursuit. *Robinet, Mirabeau* (that is to say, the *System of Nature* written by Diderot, though attributed to Mirabeau), *the Social System, Natural Polity, the Philosophy of Nature*, and such works, are reserved for my higher degrees. At present they must not even be mentioned to our adepts, and particularly *Helvetius on Man* †.”

\* Original Writings, Vol. I. Let. 4, to Cato.

† Ibid. Let. 3, to Cato.

The reader here sees a list of the most Anti-religious and the most Atheistical works \*, and that they are reserved for these last mysteries. As a preparation for them (*horribile dictu!*) the very idea of a God must be eradicated from the mind of the adept. Can we doubt of this, when we see Weisshaupt thus write: "Do put Brother *Numerius* in correspondence with me; I must try to cure him of his Theosophical ideas, and properly prepare him for our views.—*Ich will ihn suchen von der Theosophie zu curieren, und zu unsern absichten zu bestimmen* †." The Theosopher, or the man still believing in a God, is not fit for these mysteries; Religion then must, of course, be irreconcilable with them. Were the consequences less evident, and should we reject these secret correspondences, or condemn the last oracles of the Hierophant to remain *within the hundred bolts* which keeps them hidden from the adepts; I say, even then, to ascertain what the tenets of the Sect are as to any worship or religion, we should not be necessitated to enter that den of mysteries. Though Weisshaupt had not mentioned Religion in his intimate correspondence, the Atheistical Conspiracy of his mysteries would be evident; and why seek private documents when

\* See the Helvian Letters on these Works.

† Ibid. Vol. II. Let. 15, to Cato.

he has given us irrefragable proofs of guilt in that which he publishes as his apology?

by his  
apology.

Two years after his flight, Weishaupt most daringly asserts, that the Systems of his Illuminism (as published by the civil powers) are but a mere sketch, a plan as yet too ill-digested for the public to form any judgment either on him or his adepts, from the Original Writings or his Confidential Correspondence. He publishes a new Code, and calls it *The corrected System of Illuminism, with its Degrees and Constitutions, by Adam Weishaupt, Counsellor to the Duke of Saxe Gotha*. Here at least we have a right to judge him and his mysteries, both in his apology and his corrected degrees. But the reader will now view him in a new light. He is not only the conspiring infidel, but the insolent Sophister, insulting the Public with all the haughtiness of the most daring Atheist, shrugging his shoulders in disdain at the rest of mankind; and with impertinent pity saying to us all, as he did of the adepts whom he had duped, *poor creatures! what could one not make you believe!*

I deign to cast my eyes on this apology, or the Illuminism corrected. He begins by telling us, that to have supposed him capable of composing so extensive a work in two years *was doing him the honour of supposing him gifted with most extraordinary talents*; and it is in such terms that the Sophister informs the public that he takes them for great fools.

fools. Let the contempt with which he treats his readers be retorted upon himself; let neither him nor his accomplices expect to descend to posterity with any other distinction than as the phenomena of vice and infamy. Are we to crouch in token of homage before the men who insolently scoff at their God and at the public weal? I know not whether Weisshaupt needed extraordinary talents or not, though I grant him all the art and cunning of the Sophister; but most certainly he must have presumed much on the force of impudence when he flattered himself that the public would inevitably find that his corrected Code contained no principles but such as would elevate the mind and tend to form great men\*. What I find is, that it is nothing more than a medley of all the arts of his original Code for the education or rather depravation of his Adepts. Did I wish to form a stupid Atheist, this would be the work I should chuse to put into his hands. As early as the third degree, in place of a God reigning as freely as he does powerfully over this universe, I find the universe transformed into a vast machine, in which every thing is held together or put in motion by I know not what fatality, decorated some-

\* So hoffe ich doch sollen alle darin übereinkommen, dass die in diesen graden aufgestellten grund-sätze fähig seyen, grosse und erhabene menschen zu bilden—*Introduction to his corrected System.*

times by the appellation of God, at others, of nature. Again: did I wish to decorate with the name of providence a destiny *which cannot annihilate a single atom without depriving the stars of their support and involving the whole universe in ruin*, this would be the work I should recommend: I would give it to the narrow-minded adept, who, in a world where every thing is said to be necessary, should still pretend to talk of virtue or vices, or who could comfort himself for all the harm which the wicked could do him, by considering that the wicked like the virtuous man only followed the course which nature had traced for him; and that they would both arrive at the same point as himself: In fine, I would put it into the hands of the imbecile, who would call *the art of making merry the art of being always happy (ars semper gaudendi)*; the art of persuading oneself that one's misfortunes are incurable, or that they are all necessary \*. But what reader will brook the impudence of that conspiring infidel, who, dedicating his mysteries as an apology to the whole world and all mankind—*der welt und dem menschlichen geschlecht*—and pretending to prove that his original mysteries are not a Conspiracy against Religion, puts a discourse in the mouth of his new Hierophants, whose very title charac-

\* See in the corrected System the Discourse on the third class.

izes the most determined one both against God and Religion; he calls it, *An Instruction for the adepts who are inclined to the fancy of believing in or of adoring a God!* I know it may be also translated, *An instruction for the Brethren inclining toward Theosophical or Religious enthusiasm* \*. But if both these translations be not synonymous in the language of the Sophisters, let the reader judge, from the exordium of the discourse, which is the most accurate.

“ He who wishes to labour for the happiness  
 “ of mankind, to add to the content and rest of  
 “ the human species, to decrease their dissatisfaction (these are literally the words of our  
 “ Antitheosophical Sophister), must scrutinize and  
 “ weaken *those principles* which trouble their rest,  
 “ contentment, and happiness. Of this species  
 “ are all those systems which are hostile to the  
 “ ennobling and perfecting of human nature;  
 “ which unnecessarily multiply evil in the world,  
 “ or represent it as greater than it really is: all  
 “ those systems which depreciate the merit and  
 “ the dignity of man, which diminish his confidence in his own natural powers, and thereby  
 “ render him lazy, pusillanimous, mean, and  
 “ cringing: all those also which beget enthusiasm,

\* Unterricht für alle mitglieder, welche zu Theosophischen schwärmereyen geneigt sind.

“ which



“ which bring human reason into discredit, and  
 “ thus open a free course for imposture : *All the*  
 “ *Theosophical and Mystical Systems ; all those which*  
 “ *have a direct or indirect tendency to such Systems ;*  
 “ *in short, all the principles derived from Theosophy,*  
 “ *which, concealed in our hearts, often finish by lead-*  
 “ *ing men back to it, belong to this class.*”

In the course of his instructions, the reader is not to expect that Weishaupt will make any exception in favour of the revealed Religion, not even a hint at such an exception is to be seen.—The Religion of Christ is represented as a medley of the reveries of Pythagoras, of Plato, and of Judaism. It is in vain for the Israelites to believe in the Unity of God, in the coming of a Messiah ; it is in vain to assert that such was the faith of their forefathers, of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, long before they entered Egypt or Babylon ; it is in vain to prove, that the adoration of the golden Calf, or of the god Apis, was punished by the Almighty as a prevarication of their Religion : Nothing will serve the Sophister ; he will declare in his *corrected Code*, that the Religion of the Jews was but a modification of the reveries of the Egyptians, of Zoroaster, or of the Babylonians. To *correct* his adepts, he teaches them to cast aside the Creation as a chimera unknown to antiquity, and to reduce all Religion to two Systems—The one, that of matter co-eternal with God, a part of God,

God, proceeding from God, cast forth and separated from God, in order to become the world—The other, matter co-eternal with God, without being God, but worked by God, for the formation of the universe. On these foundations he builds a general history of all Religions, and makes all appear equally absurd. The reader might be tempted to think that these lessons had been composed before the hegira or rather proscription of the Author of Illuminism. They may have been compiled for one of those discourses which he declares to be of more importance than that of the Hierophant in the degree of Epopé.—He precisely follows the course which Knigge represents as the grand object of the last mysteries. He makes, after his fashion, a general compilation of all the schools of Philosophism and of its Systems; and hence he deduces Christianity and all Religions. The result of the whole is, that all Religions are founded on imposture and chimeras, all end in rendering man *cowardly, lazy, tringing, and superstitious*; all degrade him, and trouble his repose\*. And it is thus that this Sophister, under pretence of his justification, daringly acts that part in public which before he had only ventured to act under the cover of his mysteries. He sallies forth from his baleful abyss

\* See the last Discourse of Illuminism corrected.

but

but to proclaim to the world what heretofore he had only hinted to his adepts in private,—that the time was at length come for the overthrow of every Altar, and the annihilation of every Religion.

by  
Knigge's  
testimo-  
ny.

Are any further proofs necessary to demonstrate the object of the grand mysteries? The testimony of Knigge cannot be objected to, nor can Knigge pretend or wish to mislead Zwack when confidentially corresponding with him. Both had signed the agreement of the Arcopagites respecting the compilation of the degrees of Illuminism\*. Let us then attend to these two Adepts—Philo-Knigge has been exhibiting all that he has done, according to Weisshaupt's instructions, in the degree of *Epopt*, to demonstrate that Christ had no other view than the establishment of natural Religion, or, in the language of Illuminism, the rights of Equality and Liberty. Knigge then continues: "After having thus shown to our people that we  
"are the real Christians, we have only *a word to*  
"add against Priests and Princes. I have made  
"use of such precaution in the degrees of *Epopt*  
"and of Regent, that I should not be afraid of  
"conferring them on Kings or Popes, provided  
"they had undergone the proper previous trials.

\* See this agreement in the Original Writings, Vol. II. Part II. signed the 20 *Adarmeth* 1551, or Anno Domini, 20 December 1781.

" In

" In our last mysteries we have to acknowledge  
 " this *pious fraud*; to prove, upon the testimony  
 " of authors, the origin of all the religious im-  
 " postures, and to expose the whole with their  
 " connections and dependencies \*."

Such, reader, is *that word to add*, which was to be spoken only in the last mysteries of Illuminism! That *word* against Priests and the Ministers of every worship! That *word* on the *pious fraud*, or rather labyrinth of impiety, in which the Sect had involved the Candidate on his first entrance into the Order, only to extricate him when he was judged worthy of their last mysteries! The adept must certainly be of weak intellects, and his credulity must border on stupidity, if he has not in the degree of Epopot, and long before, observed whither they were leading him. But should he really be still in the dark, or could he view with indignation the artifices which have been used with him; if all reflection have not abandoned him; what will not the very term of *pious fraud*

\* Da nun die leute sehen das wir die einzigen ächten wahren Christen sind, so dürfen wir da gegen ein word mehr gegen paffen und fürsten reden; doch habe ich dieß so gethan, das ich päpste und könige nach vorhergegangener prüfung, in diese grade aufnehmen wollte. Indem höheren mysterien sollte man dann A diese *piam fraudem* entdecken, und B aus allen schriftten den ursprung aller religiözen lügen, und deren zusammenhang entwickeln—*Original Writings, Vol. II. Let. 1, from Philo to Cato.*

discover to him ? Will it not recall to his mind,  
 “ that on the first invitations of the Sect, to entice  
 “ him into their Order, they began by telling  
 “ him, that nothing contrary to Religion would  
 “ ever enter the projects of the Order ? Does  
 “ he not remember, that this declaration was  
 “ repeated on his admission into the noviciate,  
 “ and reiterated when he was received into the  
 “ minerval academy ? Has he forgotten how  
 “ strongly the Sect enforced the study of morality  
 “ and of virtue in the first degrees, and how  
 “ carefully it isolated both from religion ? When  
 “ pouring forth its encomium on religion, did  
 “ not the Sect insinuate, that true Religion widely  
 “ differed from those mysteries and worship which  
 “ had degenerated in the hands of the priesthood ?  
 “ Does he remember with what art and affected  
 “ respect it spoke of Christ and his Gospel in  
 “ the degrees of *Major Illuminee*, of *Scotch Knight*,  
 “ and of *Egypt* ; how the Gospel was insensibly  
 “ metamorphosed into illuminized reason, its mo-  
 “ rality into that of Nature ; and from a moral,  
 “ reasonable, and natural religion, how a religion  
 “ and a morality of the rights of man, of *Equality*  
 “ and *Liberty*, were deduced ? Does he reflect  
 “ how all the different parts of this system and  
 “ opinions of the Sect were insinuated to him,  
 “ how naturally they occurred and appeared to  
 “ have been fostered in his own breast ? Could

“ not the Sect say to him, 'tis true, we put you  
“ on the way, but you were much more earnest  
“ in solving our questions than we in answering  
“ yours. When, for example, we asked whether  
“ the religions which nations had adopted fulfilled  
“ the objects for which they were intended ; whe-  
“ ther the pure and simple religion of Christ was  
“ really that which different Sects professed at this  
“ present day, we knew what to believe, but  
“ we wished to know how far you had inhaled  
“ our principles. We had a multitude of preju-  
“ dices to conquer in you, before we could suc-  
“ ceed in persuading you that the pretended Re-  
“ ligion of Christ was but an invention of Priest-  
“ craft, imposture, and tyranny. If such be the  
“ case with the much-admired and loudly pro-  
“ claimed Gospel, what are we to think of all  
“ other religions ? Learn, then, that they are  
“ all founded on fiction, all originate in impo-  
“ sition, error, imposture, and chimera. Such is  
“ our secret. All the windings we made ; the  
“ hypotheses we assumed ; the promises set forth ;  
“ the panegyric pronounced on Christ and his  
“ secret schools ; the fable, of Masonry being  
“ for a long time in possession of his true doc-  
“ trines, and our Order being at present sole  
“ depositary of his mysteries, can no longer be  
“ subjects of surprize. If, to overturn Christi-  
“ anity and every Religion, we pretended solely  
“ to

---

“to possess true Christianity, the true Religion,  
 “remember that the *end sanctifies the means*, that  
 “the sage *must make use of all those means for good*  
 “*purposes, which the wicked do for evil*. The  
 “means we have employed to rid you, and  
 “which we continue in order to rid mankind of  
 “all Religion, are but a *pious fraud*, which we  
 “always meant to reveal to you when admitted  
 “to the degree of *Mage*, or of *Illuminized Philo-*  
 “*sopher !!!*”

by the  
 avowal of  
 an honest  
 adept.

To these reflections *on the word to be added* in the last mysteries (sufficiently demonstrated by the ascension of the degrees, by Weishaupt's apology, by his intimate correspondence, and that of his most perfect adepts) let us subjoin the avowal of a man little calculated indeed for a Member of such an abominable tribe, but who has better than any person known how to tear the mask from their hideous countenances, and expose their wickedness. I am acquainted with his real name; I am aware that it would greatly add to the confidence of the public; but I also know that could Illuminism discover his asylum, it would follow him to drink his blood, though it were to the southern pole. He is then entitled to secrecy; till now it has been observed, nor will I be the first to infringe his right. The Germans have paid him homage, and, ignorant of his name, they have surnamed him *Biederman*, or  
 Man

Man of Honour; at least, it is under that denomination that his works are generally cited. All that I can say in addition to what the public is already in possession of respecting this gentleman is, that nothing could have induced him to continue so disgusting a course, but a zeal for the public welfare, and a just opinion, that the only means of preventing the effects of the conspiracy of the Sect was to make their machinations public.— Having passed through all the degrees, he was at length admitted to the last mysteries. He published those of *Epopst or Priest, and of Regent*, under the title of *Last Works of Philo and Spartacus*. He subjoined the instructions belonging to those degrees, with a *Critical History of all the Degrees of Illuminism*. Had I no other guarantee of the veracity of his assertions, than their glaring coincidence with the original writings, which is beyond all doubt with the attentive investigator, I should not hesitate in declaring him to be the man that has given the truest account, and was best acquainted with the Sect. The certificate at the head of the degree of *Epopst and Regent*, for a more perfect knowledge of which the public is indebted to him, I look upon as undoubtedly genuine. I know a person who has seen and read this certificate in the original, in *Philo-Knigge's* own hand-writing, and who has seen the seal of the Order attached to this certificate. I thus par-



ticularize because the public is entitled, in discussions of this importance, to know how far I have extended my researches, and how far the grounds I work upon deserve to be credited.—The passage I am about to quote is looked upon as fundamental by all German authors; it is from Biederman, and occurs near the end of his *Critical History*:

“ With respect to the two degrees of *Mage*  
 “ and of *Man King*, there is no reception, that is  
 “ to say, there are no ceremonies of initiation.  
 “ Even the Elect are not permitted to transcribe  
 “ these degrees, they only hear them read; and  
 “ that is the reason why I do not publish them  
 “ with this work.”

“ The first is that of *Mage*, also called Phi-  
 “ losopher. It contains the fundamental principles  
 “ of Spinosism. Here every thing is *material*;  
 “ God and the world are but one and the same  
 “ thing; all religions are *inconsistent*, chimerical,  
 “ and the invention of ambitious men\*.”

“ Divers

\* Der erste, welcher *Magus* auch *Philosophus* heist, enthält spinosistische grund-sätze, nach welchen alles materiell, Gott und die welt einerley, alle religion unsatthafft, und eine erfinding hersüchtiger menschen ist.

I might have quoted the testimony of another adept, who writes as follows to the authors of the Eu-demonia: (Vol. III. No 2, Art. 4.) “ I also can declare that I have been present  
 “ at the grand mystèries; particularly, that in 1785 I was  
 “ entrusted

"Divers principles," continues the author,  
 "thrown out in the preceding degrees might in  
 "some measure point out the object the Sect had  
 "in

"entrusted with the instructions of the degree of *Mage* or  
 " *Philosopher* ; and that the short description given in the  
 " *ENDLICHES SCHICKSAL* (or the last object of Free-  
 " masonry) is perfectly exact and well grounded." The  
 author of the *Endliches Schicksal* has only, like myself, copied  
 the text from *Biederman*. I have no knowledge of the new  
 adept. I see he has signed his letter, desiring the authors of  
 the Eu-demonia not to make use of his name without an ab-  
 solute necessity. "Beside," he adds, "I am a Roman Ca-  
 "tholic ; and in the country in which I live might find dis-  
 "agreeable consequences from not having asked to be ab-  
 "solved from my oath, *before I published what I had promised*  
 " *to keep secret*." Sir, I am a Catholic as well as yourself,  
 and should wish to know where you have learned, that the  
 oath you had taken to the Illuminees was superior to that you  
 had taken to the state. How then could you reconcile with  
 your conscience the keeping back from the magistrate or the  
 prince such proofs as you had acquired of a conspiracy against  
 the state? Yes, do penance, and ask absolution for having  
 taken such an oath, and for not having been true to the oath  
 of allegiance which you have sworn to the state, and from  
 which you could not be absolved by *any power on earth*.—  
 What singular ideas are sometimes formed of probity! To  
 persuade oneself that one is bound by an oath to a band of  
 conspirators, while the oath of allegiance is overlooked!—  
 Sir, had you said, that it was necessary to take proper pre-  
 cautions for your security, that *wretches pretending to the power*  
*of life and death* might not assassinate you, nothing could be  
 more natural; take your precautions while informing the pub-

“ in view.” Certainly nothing could be better grounded than such a surmise — Nature, so often united with God, represented active like God, following, with the same immensity of power, the same wisdom as God, the course which it had traced; a hundred such expressions in the mouth of the Hierophant evidently indicated, that the God of Weisshaupt was that of Spinoza or Lucretius, no other than matter and the universe; in fine, the God of Atheism. Let the *Sieur D’Alembert* assert, that nothing can be more opposite to Atheism than Spinozism;\* or let Spinoza say, that, so far from being an Atheist, he converts every thing into God; will such an excuse raise pity or indignation in the reader? To deny that there is any other God than the world, is evidently denying the only being that can justly be called God. It is laughing at men, to wish to make

lic magistrate; but do not come and give us as an excuse your fidelity to an oath, which in itself is nothing less than a perjury to the state.

Notwithstanding, however, the reproach justly merited by this adept, his testimony is not to be neglected, since he has sent his name to the editors of the *Eu-demonia*, a journal printed at Franckfort on the Mein, and highly deserving of encouragement for the vigour with which the editors combat the Illuminees. Their writings have frequently corroborated materials that I had received from Austria and Bavaria, a circumstance which gives me great confidence in the researches I have made.

\* Panegyric of Montesquieu.

them

them believe, that the person is preserved because they do not dare destroy the name, at the very time that the name of God is only used as an agent for the annihilation of every idea of a Deity.

I think I have sufficiently demonstrated, that the first object of these grand mysteries of Illuminism, prepared with so much art and cunning, is no other than to plunge the adepts into a monstrous Atheism, to persuade all nations that religion is but an invention of ambitious impostors, and that to deliver nations from this despotism of imposture, and recover the famous rights of man, Equality and Liberty, they must begin by annihilating every religion, every worship, every altar, and cease to believe in a God.

Let us continue the declaration of *Biederman*, The *Man King*, by the same adept. and the object of the last part of the mysteries (or the degree of the Man King) will be equally clear.

“ The second degree of the grand mysteries,” he says, “ called the *Man King*, teaches that “ every inhabitant of the country or town, every “ father of a family, is sovereign, as men formerly “ were in the times of the patriarchal life, to “ which mankind is once more to be carried “ back; that, in consequence, all authority and “ all magistracy must be destroyed.—I have read

“ these two degrees, and have passed through all  
 “ those of the Order\*.”

How well authenticated soever this testimony may be; still one is loth to think that there could have existed men at once so absurd and so wicked as to take such exquisite pains to educate their adepts merely to address them in the end to the following purpose: “ All that we have done  
 “ for you hitherto was only to prepare you to  
 “ co-operate with us in the annihilation of all  
 “ Magistracy, all Governments, all Laws, and all  
 “ Civil Society; of every Republic and even  
 “ Democracy, as well as of every Aristocracy or  
 “ Monarchy—It all tended to infuse into you and  
 “ make you insensibly imbibe that which we  
 “ plainly tell you at present—All men are equal  
 “ and free, this is their imprescriptible right;  
 “ but it is not only under the dominion of Kings  
 “ that you are deprived of the exercise of these  
 “ rights. They are annulled wherever man re-  
 “ cognises any other law than his own will. We  
 “ have frequently spoken of Despotism and of  
 “ Tyranny; but they are not confined to an

\* Der zweyte, *Rex* genannt, lehrt dafs jeder Bauer, Bürger und haufvater ein *souverain* sey, wie in dem patriarchalischen leben, auf welches die leute wieder zurück-gebracht werden müffen, gewesen sey; und dafs folglich alle obrigkeit wegfallen müsse—Diese beyden graden habe auch ich, der ich in dem orden alles durchgegangen bin, selbst gelesen. *Ibid.*

“ Aristocracy or a Monarchy: Despotism and  
 “ Tyranny as essentially reside in the Democratic  
 “ sovereignty of the people, or in the legislative  
 “ people, as in the legislative King. What right  
 “ has that people to subject me and the minority  
 “ to the decrees of its majority? Are such the  
 “ rights of nature? Did the sovereign or legisla-  
 “ tive people exist any more than Kings or Aris-  
 “ tocratic Legislators at that period when man  
 “ enjoyed his natural Equality and Liberty?—  
 “ Here then are our Mysteries—All that we have  
 “ said to you of Tyrants and Despots, was only de-  
 “ signed insensibly to lead you to what we had to  
 “ impart concerning the despotism and tyranny  
 “ of the people themselves. Democratic govern-  
 “ ments are not more consonant with nature than  
 “ any others. If you ask, How it will be possible  
 “ for men assembled in towns to live in future  
 “ without laws, magistrates, or constituted au-  
 “ thorities,—the answer is clear, Desert your  
 “ towns and villages, and fire your houses. Did  
 “ men build houses, villages, or towns in the  
 “ days of the Patriarchs? They were all equal  
 “ and free; the earth belonged to them all, each  
 “ had an equal right, and lived where he chose.  
 “ Their country was the world, and they were  
 “ not confined to England or Spain, to France  
 “ or Germany; their country was the whole  
 “ earth, and not a Monarchy or petty Republic

“ in some corner of it. Be equal and free, and  
 “ you will be cosmopolites or citizens of the  
 “ world. Could you but appreciate Equality and  
 “ Liberty as you ought, you would view with in-  
 “ difference Rome, Vienna, Paris, London, or  
 “ Constantinople in flames, or any of those towns,  
 “ boroughs, or villages which you call your coun-  
 “ try.—Friend and Brother, such is the grand  
 “ secret which we reserved for our Mysteries!!!”

It is painful indeed to believe, that stupidity, pride, and wickedness, should have thus combined to prepare adepts, who, attending Weishaupt's Mysteries, could mistake them for the Oracles of true wisdom and transcendent Philosophy. How many Jacobins and those pretended patriots of Democracy blush, when they learn the real object of the Sect which directs their actions; when they learn that they have only been the tools of a Sect whose ultimate object is to overturn even their Democratic Constitutions!—But in attributing such language to the Hierophant of the last Mysteries, what more have I said than the Illuminizing Legislator has already declared? What other can be the meaning of his *Patriarchal* or of his *Nomade* or *roaming life*, of those vagabond clans, or of man still in the savage state\*? What Democracy even could consist with

by the  
 foregoing  
 degrees.

\* Original Writings, Vol. II. Let. 10, to Cato.

the Patriarchal life or the vagabond clans ? Where is the necessity for attending the last Mysteries, to learn from the Sect itself the extent of their conspiracies ? We have seen Weisshaupt cursing that day as one of the most disastrous for mankind, when, uniting themselves in civil society, they instituted Laws and Governments, and first formed *nations and people*. We have seen him depreciate *nations* and the *national spirit* as the grand source of Egoism ; call down vengeance on the *laws* and the *rights* of nations as incompatible with the *laws and rights of nature*. What else can the Sect mean by saying, that *nations shall disappear from the face of the earth*, but the annihilation of all civil or national society ? Why those blasphemies against *the love of one's country*, if not to persuade the adepts to acknowledge none ? — Have we not heard the Hierophant teaching that true morality consisted in *the art of casting Princes and Governors aside and of governing oneself* ; that the *real original sin* in mankind was their uniting under the laws of civil society ; that their *redemption* could be accomplished only by the abolition of this civil state ? And when his frantic hatred against all government exalts his imagination, does he not enthusiastically exclaim, *Let the laughers laugh, the scoffers scoff ; still the day will come, when Princes and Nations shall disappear from the face of the earth ;*



*earth*; a time *when each man shall recognize no other law but that of his reason*? Nor does he hesitate to say, that *this shall be the grand work of SECRET SOCIETIES*. They are to reinstate man in his rights of Equality and Liberty, in an independence of every law but that of his reason. Such he formally declares to be one of the grand mysteries of his Illuminism \*; and can the reader quietly sit down and think that all these declarations of the author of Illuminism, who must be superior to his Mysteries, have not the absolute ruin of every law, government, and civil society, in view? Has he not seen the Sect anticipating those objections which evidence might have suggested against systems still more wicked than stupid; forewarning the adepts, that independence once more restored among men, it was not to meet the same fate it formerly had, and was never to be lost again; — teaching that mankind, having acquired wisdom by its disasters, will resemble a man corrected of his errors by long experience, and who carefully avoids those faults which were the cause of his past misfortunes? Has not the reader heard him proclaim to his elect, that this independence once recovered, the empire of the laws and all civil society would cease; and will he still continue to disbelieve the

\* See the degree of Epopi.

existence

existence of the most deliberate and most dangerous Conspiracy that ever was formed against society !

Should any of my readers be weak enough to be seduced by the imaginary sweets of a patriarchal life, so artfully promised by Weishaupt, let them receive the explanation of that life from these pretended Apostles of Nature.

At my outset I did not only declare, that the destruction of civil society was the object of their views ; I did not confine myself to saying, that should Jacobinism triumph every Religion and every Government would be overthrown ; but I added, *that to whatever rank in society you may belong, your riches and your fields, your houses and your cottages, even your very wives and children would be torn from you\**. I also rejected *fanaticism and enthusiasm* in my own and my reader's name. I have said it, and, adopting the simplest construction, do not proofs of the most extensive plots crowd upon us from the very lessons of the Sect ? Can common sense, nay can the strongest prejudice, refuse to admit such powerful evidence ?

Let him who may wish to preserve his field, his house, or the smallest part of his property, under this patriarchal life, go back to the *lesser Mysteries* ; there let him hear the Hierophant

Plots of  
the Sect  
against  
Property.

\* Chap. I.

teaching

teaching the adept, that it would have been happy for man, " Had he known how to pre-  
 " serve himself in the primitive state in which  
 " nature had placed him ! But soon the unhappy  
 " germ developed itself in his heart, and rest and  
 " happiness disappeared. As families multiplied,  
 " the necessary means of subsistence began to  
 " fail. *The Nomade or roaming life ceased ; Property*  
 " *began ; Men chose fixed habitations ; Agriculture*  
 " *brought them together.*" What were in the eyes  
 of the Sect the dreadful consequences of this de-  
 viation from the Nomade or Patriarchal life ? —  
 Why the Hierophant hastens to tell us, *Liberty*  
*was ruined in its foundations and Equality disap-*  
*peared.* This *Patriarchal* or *Nomade* life is then no  
 other than that which preceded property, the  
 building of *fixed habitations*, of houses, cottages,  
 or *the cultivation of your fields*. It was this begin-  
 ning of property therefore, the building of habi-  
 tations, the cultivation of lands, which struck the  
 first mortal blow at Equality and Liberty. Should  
 any one wish to return to the *Patriarchal* or *No-*  
*made* life with such wretches as these apostles of  
 Equality and Liberty, let him begin by renouncing  
 his property ; let him abandon his house and his  
 field ; let him, in unison with the Sect, declare,  
 that the first blasphemy which was uttered against  
*Equality and Liberty* was by the man who first said  
*my field, my house, my property.*

It

It must be voluntary blindness, indeed, in the man who will not see the hatred conceived and the Conspiracies entered into by the Sect against titles or pretensions to, nay against the very existence of property. It will acknowledge none, nor can it in any shape be compatible with their explanations of Equality and Liberty, or with that primitive state of nature which no more entitles you or me to the possession of this gold or silver, or that field, than it does a third person.

Here it is not simply the question of establishing the *Agrarian Laws*, where lands, riches, and other properties are to be equally distributed among all; it is not simply to abolish the distinction of *rich* and *poor*; no, every property is to be destroyed, that of the poor like that of the rich. The first man who was weary of the *Nomade*, roaming, vagabond, and savage life, built a cot and not a palace. The first who furrowed the earth was in quest of bread and not of gold; but he nevertheless, according to the principles of the Sect, was the man who struck the first deadly blow at Equality and Liberty. Poor or rich man then, according to the doctrine of the Sect, the field you have recovered from the waste, and that you have cultivated, belongs to me equally as to you, or else to nobody; I, though idle, and inactive, am entitled to the fruit of your labours; I have a right to share those fruits which you have raised

raised on the land which I left uncultured. Does not *Equality* disappear, whether it be a poor or rich man who shall pretend to be entitled to or say this field is mine, I have that property? If the poor man has a title to his property, has not the rich man also one? Treasures and palaces are no more property than the cot or cottage. Here an Illuminee spies want, there abundance; Equality and Liberty are every where banished; Despotism or Slavery is universal. Nevertheless, Equality and Liberty in his eyes are the rights of Nature, and he beholds them mortally wounded on the first appearance of property, when man became stationary. Poor or rich, you all imbrued your hands in this foul assassination of Equality and Liberty when you pretended to property; from that instant you are both involved in the curse pronounced in the mysteries; you are both objects of the Conspiracies of the Sect from the first instant that you dared assert your right to your habitations whether cots or palaces, to your properties whether fields or domains. But these cannot be the whole of the secrets; they are only those of the lesser mysteries. Weishaupt has revealed them to his Epopts; he reserves the grander secrets for his *Mage* and *Man-King*; then let any man rich or poor harbour, if he can, a hope of seeing the Sect respect his property. Or rather, let him behold the Sect at present pil-

pillaging the rich in favour of the poor. The last mysteries or ultimate conspiracy will take place; and then the poor man will learn, that if Illuminism begins by pillaging the rich, it is only to teach him that he is no better entitled to his property than the rich man was, and that the time is near when he will also be pillaged and fall a victim to the curse which has been pronounced against every proprietor.

The progress of this sophism is worthy of remark. If we judge by its present growth, what a gigantic form will it assume for posterity! The Genevese Sophister of Equality and Liberty, anticipating the modern *Spartacus*, had already dogmatically asserted, "That the man who, having enclosed a piece of ground, first took upon himself to say *this is mine*, and found beings *simple enough to believe him*, was the true founder of civil society." He then continues: — "What crimes, what wars, what murders, what miseries, what horrors, would that man have spared mankind, who, tearing down the fences or filling up the ditches of this new enclosure, had called out to his equals, beware of hearkening to this impostor, you are ruined if ever you forget that *the fruits belong to all, though the land belongs to none* \*." How many crimes and

\* Discourse on the Inequality of Stations, Vol. II.

spoliations would Rouffeau have spared the French Revolution, if, contemning so disastrous a paradox, he had said with more judgment and veracity, "The first man who enclosed a piece of land and took upon himself to say, *this belongs to nobody*, I will cultivate it, and from sterile it shall become fertile; I will follow the course which nature shall point out to me, to raise sustenance for me, my wife and children, and *this land will become my property*. The God of nature, who as yet has given it to nobody, offers and will give it to him who shall first cultivate it in reward for his labour.—The first man who held such language, seconding the views of nature, and meeting with beings wise enough to imitate him, was *the true benefactor of mankind*. He taught his children and his equals, that they were not made to dispute the wild fruits of the earth one with another, nor with the savage beasts of the forest; no, he taught them, that there existed social and domestic virtues far preferable to the roaming and often ferocious life of the *Nomades*. His posterity was blessed, his generations were multiplied. If it was not in his power to avert all the evils, he at least destroyed the first of them, that sterility which stunted the very growth of life and drove the scanty population of the earth into the forests like wild beasts, and too often assimilated them to the lion or the tyger, to whom they frequently fell a prey.

Had

Had the Sophifter of Geneva held this language, he would not have exposed himself to the ignominy of being the precursor of Weishaupt.— But human imbecility has lavished its praises on this paradox, and have decorated it with the name of Philosophy? The Bavarian Sophifter adopts the doctrine of Rousseau, and the delirium of pride has only refined on the phrenzy of wickedness. That which in the mouth of the master had been but a paradox in support of the wildest independence, becomes in the scholar (without divesting itself of its folly) the blackest of conspiracies.

It is now too late to say, that those were the wild chimeras of the Sophisters; at present we are compelled to say, such are the plots contriving against all and each one's property, plots which have been awfully illustrated by the spoliation of the Church, of the Nobility, of the Merchants, and of all rich proprietors.— Let them be called chimeras if you are so determined; but remember, that they are the chimeras of Weishaupt, of the genius of conspiring brigands, of a genius the most fertile in sophisms and artifice for the execution of those plans supposed to be chimerical. What Jean Jaques teaches his Sophisters, the modern *Spartacus* infuses into his illuminized legions, *The fruits belong to all, the land to none.* He farther states in his dark recesses, When property began, *Equality and Liberty disappeared*; and it



is in the name of this Equality and of this Liberty that he conspires, that he invites his conspirators to restore mankind to the Patriarchal or wandering life.

Against  
paternal  
authority.

Let not the reader be imposed upon by the term *Patriarchal life*. The Illuminizing Hierophant speaks of Abraham and of the Patriarchs, of the father *priest and king*, sole *sovereign* over his family. He is not to expect to see the father surrounded by his children, exercising the sweetest of all dominions, and each child, docile to the dictates of nature, revering the orders and anticipating the will of a beloved father. No; this empire is as imaginary as his priesthood. We have seen in the degree of *Mage*, that the illumined Patriarch can no more pretend to the acknowledgment of a God than can an Atheist. We must then begin by withdrawing from the Patriarchal life that interesting sight of the father offering up to heaven the prayers of his children, sacrificing in their name, and exercising in the midst of them the functions of the priest of the living God. In the next degree of the mysteries all his dominion over his children is to disappear, as his priesthood has already done.—Nor was I afraid to assert in the beginning of this work, *If Jacobinism triumphs—your very children shall be torn from you*. I now repeat it;—all this pretended sovereignty of the father is but a

conspiracy against the paternal authority. The proofs are extant in the codes of the Sect.

Here again is Weisshaupt deprived of the glory of the invention. Rousseau and the Encyclopedists had long since told us, that *the authority of the father ceased with the wants of the son*; this was one of their principles of rebellion. The man who invented his Illuminism only to convert it into the common sewer of every antichristian and antisocial error, could not leave your children in the dark as to these lessons of independence, though under the sanctuary of the paternal roof; nor with respect to the pretended right of governing themselves, and of acknowledging no other law than that of their reason, as soon as they were strong enough to disobey, or no longer needed your assistance. Tell the illuminizing Hierophant, that your children belong to you; it will be useless, for he has already answered,—  
*“ The paternal authority ceases with the wants of  
 “ the children; the father would wrong his children,  
 “ should he pretend to any authority over them after  
 “ that period.”* This is but a principle laid down in the lesser mysteries. Follow up the consequences, or rather leave it to the revolution to develop such a principle. The reader will soon see to what this authority of the father is reduced. Scarcely can the child lisp the words Equality and Liberty, or that of Reason, when

the commands of his parents become the most horrid despotism, oppression, and tyranny. — Nor is the Patriarchal sovereign to expect any more affection than obedience from his subjects or his children. In imparting the doctrines of Equality and Liberty, the Hierophant had taught them to blaspheme the *love of one's family* even still more than *the national love or the love of one's country*, as being the more direct and immediate principle of the most disastrous *Egoism*. Let the father then enquire by what bonds his children still remain united to him, or how they are subjected to him, when, without fear, they may openly resist his Patriarchal power as soon as their feeble arms have acquired sufficient strength to gather the fruits which were to serve them as food. No, this hellish Sect acknowledges no ties. All those of nature, as well as those of government or religion, were to be dissolved in Weisshaupt's last mysteries. The child, like the savage tyger of the forest, was to abandon his parents when strong enough to go alone in quest of his prey. And this is what the Sect calls restoring man to his primitive state of nature, to the Patriarchal life, to those days when filial piety compensated for all the necessary laws of civil society. Yes, it is by the most abandoned depravation of all morals, by the extinction of the purest and justest sentiments of nature, that these conspira-

6

tors

tors consummate their last mysteries. In the name of Equality and Liberty, they abjure the love and authority of their country ; in that name they curse the authority and love of their own family.

As I proceed in revealing these plots, I know not whether the reader does not frequently ask himself, What then can these men want ? Have they not fortunes to preserve in our state of society ? Have they not children in their families ? Can they be conspiring against themselves ? or, are they ignorant that their conspiracies will fall back upon themselves ! — Those who can propose such questions are little acquainted with the enthusiasm of error when inflated by the spirit of independence and pride, of impiety and jealousy. They have not, like us, heard the cant of the heroes, demi-heroes, and *sans-culottes* of the revolution—They will be equal and free ; they will it above all things. — It must cost them many sacrifices, but they are ready to make them—They will lose their fortunes in the pursuit, but you will not preserve yours—He that served will become the equal, nor will he recognize either God or man above him.—Have we not seen the prince of the fallen angels exclaiming in his pride,

— Here at least

We shall be free ; —

Here we may reign secure, and in my choice

To reign is worth ambition, tho' in hell :

Better to reign in hell, than *serve* in heaven.

T 3

It

It is not to one of Weishaupt's adepts that the ties of nature are to be objects. He must be as heedless of the duty he owes to his parents as of the affection due to his children, or the baleful consequences of the mysteries cannot affect him. Can the reader have forgotten the precept laid down for the *Insinuators* or *Recruiters*?—*The principles; look always to the principles, never to the consequences.* Or, in other words, strenuously support and insist upon these great principles of Equality and Liberty; never be frightened or stopped by the consequences, however disastrous they may appear. These wretches, blinded by their pride, do not know, then, that one single consequence proved to be false, contrary to nature, or hurtful to mankind, is a sufficient demonstration that both nature and truth hold the principle in detestation as the prime mover of these disasters. These madmen, with all the confidence of an atheistical Condorcet, when once become the adepts of Weishaupt, will exclaim even in the very tribune of the National Assembly, *Perish the universe, but let the principle remain!* They will not see, that this principle of Equality and Liberty, devastating human nature, cannot be an Equality and Liberty congenial to mankind. These unhappy men fall victims, perishing under the axe of these disorganizing principles, and spend their last breath in crying, *Equality and Liberty for ever.* No; they are

are all ignorant of the power of error stimulated by pride, who could think of counteracting the plots of the Sect by the cries of nature, or even by the self-interest of the illuminized adept. — They have not sufficiently comprehended the artifice with which the Hierophant insinuates, vivifies, and inflames the enthusiastic zeal of his adepts.

The reader may rest assured, that villany never slumbers; it watches incessantly the opportunity for the completion of its views. It will persuade the imbecile adept, that all his wants are to disappear on the establishment of the reign of Equality and Liberty; that he will be as free from wants as the savage; that Nature shall provide for them; and this heedless adept thirsts after such an Equality. If the adept ruffian be taught that *the fruits belong to all, though the land to none*, he will easily find means of obtaining his share.

But am I really thinking of reconciling the adepts with their plots? What is it to them whether you see any agreement between them or not? Villany, we all know, is replete with contradictions; but is it the less wicked on that account, or are its crimes less real? In vain would the reader object and say, What can these men want with their monstrous Equality, with their plots against our civil laws, our title to even the name of property? Must we then, to

please them, abandon our habitations; must we renounce all arts and sciences, and end with burning our cities, towns, and villages, to follow them in herds like the savage and Nomade clans? — Are half the inhabitants of the globe to be slaughtered, the better to scatter these roaming herds? What can be the object of those arts and sciences, and particularly of those *Minerval* academies of Illuminism? Can it be for the propagation of science, or the involving mankind again in the disasters of barbarism, that all this parade of science is made? Can these Illuminees resemble the Goths, Huns, or Vandals? And is Europe once more threatened with an inundation of barbarians like those which formerly sallied from the North? — In answering such questions, the reader may expect that I would put certain restrictions on the views of the Sect! Nothing like a restriction or qualification. No; you must renounce all the arts, all the sciences; you must begin by firing your habitations, not only your palaces, but your cities, towns, and villages, in short all your fixed habitations, unless you stop the disorganizing career of the Sect. Yes, wherever its legions shall be at liberty to act and accomplish the grand object of the Sect, there you may expect to see those scenes of plunder, rapine, and devastation, which heretofore traced the awful progress of the Huns, Goths, or Vandals;

dals; and this inference is fairly drawn from the very Code of the Sect.

Has not the reader heard the Hierophant insinuating the designs of the Sect upon the arts and sciences? Has he not taught the adept to answer, when asked what misfortunes reduced human nature to slavery, that it *was civil society, the state, governments, and sciences*? Has he not heard him exclaim, When shall the day come when, *the clod of useless sciences banished from the earth*, man shall recognize no other but the savage or nomade state, and which the Sect styles patriarchal, primitive, natural? Has he not declared, that the happiness and glory of the Sect would be at its zenith when, beholding those happy days, it could say, *This is our work?* (*Wenn die beschleunigung dieser periode, unser werk ist\*?*) Are we to be duped by the name of *Minerval Academies*, with which the Sect decorates its schools? Can we observe there any other study than that of applying the sciences to the subversion of science, as well as to the total annihilation of all religion or society, when we remark the anxiety with which the Sect puts the following questions to the adept on his coming out of these academies, wishing to know what progress he has made in its principles before he is admitted to the illumined priesthood:

\* See above, the Prince Illuminee.

“ Do



“ Do the *general* and *common* sciences to which  
 “ men apply infuse real light? Do they lead  
 “ to true happiness? Are they not rather the  
 “ offspring of variegated wants, or of the anti-  
 “ natural state in which men exist? Are they  
 “ not the invention of crazy brains laboriously  
 “ subtle \*?” The reader has heard these ques-  
 tions, he has heard the Sect blaspheme science,  
 and will he still believe that Illuminism recognizes  
 any other sciences but those of the man-savage  
 equal and free, roaming in the forests? Have  
 not the revolutionary devastations, the multitude  
 of monuments fallen beneath the hatchet of the  
 Jacobin brigand, already demonstrated the frantic  
 hatred of the modern Vandals? But the mysteries  
 elucidate this enigma in a clearer manner.

Reader, give vent to your indignation. Ask  
 again, What can this Weishaupt be! What are  
 these adepts of Illuminism? Treat them as bar-  
 barians, as Huns, or Ostrogoths; but see him  
 smiling at your contempt, and teaching his  
 adepts to honour themselves by imitating, and  
 glory in the hope of hereafter surpassing, the  
 disastrous devastations of those barbarians. —

\* Befordern die gemeine wissenschaften warhafte aufklä-  
 rung, wahre menschliche glückseligkeit; oder sind sie viel-  
 mehr kinder der noth, der vielfältigten bedürfnisse, des  
 wiedernatürlichen zustandes erfindungen spitzfindiger eitle  
 köpfe?

Do

Do you know in what light the illuminizing legislator views these northern clans sallying from their forests and desolating the most flourishing countries of Europe, firing its towns, beating down its empires, and strewing the earth with ruins? He complacently beholds the precious remains of the patriarchal race, the true offspring of Nature; it is with their hatchets that he means to regenerate mankind, and shape them out to the views of the Sect. I did not note the lessons of the Hierophant on this subject, when lecturing the future Epop. — Hear the account which Weisshaupt gives of these clans, when he pretends to historify human nature, at that epoch marked in the annals of Europe as a scourge, and called the inundation of the barbarians. Here is his description:

At that period when all Europe had fallen a prey to corruption, “ Nature, which had preserved the true race of men in its original vigor and purity, came to the assistance of mankind. From distant, but poor and sterile countries, she calls those *savage nations* and sends them into the regions of luxury and voluptuousness, to infuse new life into the enervated species of the south; and with new laws and morals to restore that vigour to human nature which flourished until an ill-extinguished germ of corruption infected even that portion  
of

“ of mankind which originally arrived in so pure  
“ a state,” or those barbarians the pretended re-  
generators of Europe sent by Nature.

Such are the encomiums lavished by the Sect on the Goths and Vandals. You thought it would be offending this illuminized tribe to compare them to barbarians; whereas they glory in the comparison. History has described these northern clans as carrying every where fire and sword, as ravaging countries, firing towns, destroying the monuments of the arts, depopulating empires; their course is to be traced by ruins and wastes, and in their train appear ignorance and the iron age. But in the eyes of the adept this is not the exceptionable part of their conduct; on the contrary, it was by such means that they were to regenerate mankind, and second the grand object of nature. These barbarians leave the regeneration in an imperfect state; in time they adopt our usages and manners; they are civilized; the plains rise once more in fertile crops; society is re-established; science returns; the arts flourish under the protection of the laws; towns are re-peopled; the *savage and primitive* race, confounded among the citizens, is subjected to the same laws, and governments acquire their pristine lustre.

Here, in the eyes of the adept, is the grand crime of these barbarians; the Hierophant, de-  
ploring

ploring their fall, exclaims, " Oh had there remained any sages among them, happy enough to have preserved themselves from the contagion, how would they sigh after, and ardently wish to return to the former abodes of their ancestors, there again to enjoy their former pleasures on the banks of a rivulet, under the shade of a tree laden with fruit, by the side of the object of their affections ! It was then that they conceived the high value of Liberty, and the greatness of the fault they had committed in placing too much power in the hands of one man—It was then that the want of Liberty made them sensible of their fall, and seek means of softening the rigour of slavery ;—but even then their efforts were only aimed against the tyrant, and not against tyranny."

It is thus that the insidious and declaiming Sophister, but able Conspirator, leads the adept through the labyrinth of the lesser mysteries, not barely to imitate these barbarians, but to surpass their devouring rage, by constancy, perseverance, and the perpetuation of their devastations. Thus are to be explained all those questions on the danger of reconquering *Equality and Liberty* only to lose them again. Hence those exhortations " to unite and support each other ; to increase their numbers ; and to begin by becoming powerful and terrible—You have already done  
" it,

" it, for the multitude sides with you—The  
 " wicked, who fear you, seek protection beneath  
 " your banners—Henceforward your strength  
 " will be sufficient to bind the remainder of man-  
 " kind, subjugate them, and stifle vice in its ori-  
 " gin\*."

Such will be the explanation of the revolution-  
 ary rage and madness which has levelled beneath  
 its blows such a multitude of majestic and inva-  
 luable monuments of the arts and sciences—The  
 cry of indignation rising from every class suspends  
 for a moment the sanguinary crimes of the Jaco-  
 bin Vandal, and he even pretends to weep. —  
 Wait, and the last mysteries shall be accomplish-  
 ed; wait, and you shall see the awful bodings of  
 the Hierophant fulfilled, and with fire and sword  
 shall he annihilate your laws, your sciences and arts,  
 and erase your towns and habitations.

Here in particular is to be found the origin of  
 that revolutionary ferocity, that thirst of blood,  
 those insatiable proscriptions, those incessant exe-  
 cutions, and finally those banishments more art-  
 fully cruel than the relentless guillotine. Yes, the  
 time draws near when they shall *bind the bands,*  
*subjugate, and crush* in their origin, what the Sect  
 calls the *wicked*, or, in other words, all who are

\* Nun seyd ihr stark genug den noch übrigen rest die hände  
 zu binden, sie zu unterwerfen, und die bosheit eher in ihrem  
 keime zu ersticken.

proof against their vile efforts; the time for *subjugating* and *destroying* every citizen zealous in the cause of Religion, or wishing to support the laws, civil society, or property. Like Huns and Vandals, the Sect has begun its career; but it will carefully avoid terminating it like them; the devastations of its followers shall be perpetuated, and they will be Vandals to the last, until Religion, property, and the laws shall be irrecoverably lost. Such atrocious plots are only the consequences of the lesser mysteries; but trust the author of the Sect, the modern Spartacus, for the farther development of them. Has he not told you, that his last mysteries were but the consequences, a clearer and more absolute exposition of the foregoing secrets of the Order? He informed you, that nations, together with their laws and social institutions, shall vanish, and that they shall disappear before the all-powerful arm of his adepts, or his modern Vandals. What new secret then remains to be discovered, unless it be that no time shall blunt the sword or slack the unrelenting fury of his proselytes; that they shall persevere until the end of time in their Vandalism, lest Religion, society, science, arts, the love of one's country, and respect for property, should shoot forth again, and overshadow the venomous growth of his Illuminized Equality and Liberty?

But

But Spartacus is not to be contented with these last secrets of the Conspiracy; his pride cannot endure that others should usurp the glory of the invention. Hitherto we have seen him play upon the credulity of his adepts, inflame their zeal, and acquire their respect by the pretended antiquity of his Order; and successively attribute the honour of instituting his mysteries to the children of the Patriarchs, the Sages, even to the God of Christianity, and to the founders of the Masonic Lodges. But now the time is come when the adept, initiated in the higher mysteries, is supposed to be sufficiently enthusiastic in his admiration of the Order for the chiefs no longer to fear *to disclose the real history of Illuminism* \*. Here they inform him, that this secret society, which so artfully led him from mystery to mystery, which has with such persevering industry rooted from his heart every principle of Religion, all false ideas of love of the country or affection for his family, all pretensions to property, to the exclusive right to riches, or to the fruits of the earth; this society, which took such pains to demonstrate the tyranny and despotism of all that he calls the laws of empires; this society, which has declared him free, and teaches him that he has no

\* Original Writings, Vol. II. Letter from Knigge to Zwack.

sovereign but himself, no rights to respect in others, but those of perfect Equality, of absolute Liberty, and of the most entire independence. This society is not the offspring of an ignorant and superstitious antiquity, it is that of modern philosophy; in a word, it is of our own invention. *The true father of Illuminism is no other than SPARTACUS WEISHAUP.*

We may also perceive by many of Weishaupt's letters, that this latter part of the secret, which attributed to him the whole honour of the invention, always remained a mystery to the greater part of his *Mages* and *Men-Kings*. Those alone who, under the title of *Areopagites*, formed the grand Council of the Order, were to be made acquainted with the real chief and founder, except in certain cases where an adept was judged worthy of so distinguished a mark of confidence\*. Whatever merit the adept might boast, Weishaupt knew no higher recompence than to tell him in the end, "This general overthrow of the Altar, of the Throne, and of all Society, is a conception of my own; to me and to me alone is due the whole glory."

I have revealed the disastrous secrets of Illuminism; I have laid open the preparation and progressive degrees, the long chain of artifice, by

\* Original Writings, Vol. I. Let. 25, to Cato.



which the Sect prepares its adepts for the last mysteries to behold them stript of their veil without shuddering, and to embrace them with enthusiastic ardour.—We must either commit the Code of the Sect to the flames, and deny the truth of its annals ; even refuse the evidence of the familiar correspondence of *Spartacus-Weishaupt* the founder, and of *Philo-Knigge* the principal compiler ; and dispute all the agreements of its most arduous co-operators ; or else we must wait, as the only possible demonstration, the entire and fatal execution of these disastrous plots, before we positively pronounce, that the sole object of their infernal plans and of their frantic wishes is no other than the total overthrow of every Altar, of every Throne or Magistracy ; the annihilation of all authority, and of all civil or religious society ; the destruction of property whether in the hands of the rich or of the poor ; and the very arts and sciences, which can only be cultivated in civil society, are to be banished from the face of the earth. *Equality and Liberty*, together with the most absolute independence, are to be the substitutes for all rights and all property : Our morals and social intercourse are to make place for the savage, vagabond, roaming life, which the Sect alternately decorates with the name of *Nomade* and of *Patriarchal*. The means to be employed in operating this change will be found in the artifice, deceit, illu-

illusion and wickedness which the Sophisters are masters of, until the force of numbers shall have declared for the Sect; but when at length, powerful in numbers, the Sect shall have acquired strength, it shall not only *bind bands, subjugate,* murder, ravage, and renew all the horrors and atrocities of the barbarians of the North, but also surpass those Vandals in the arts of destruction, and without pity or distinction butcher all that part of mankind that shall dare to oppose the progress of the Sect, presume to heave a sigh over the ruins of religion, society, or property, or attempt to raise them from their ashes.—If I have not proved that such are the wishes, the secret machinations of the Sect and of its flagitious principles, let me be informed what is to be understood by proof, or what is to be the operation of evidence on the human mind.—Were it possible that any of my readers still consoled themselves with the idea that the frantic extravagance of these plots surpassed their wickedness, let them remember that I have still something more to say.—I have still to investigate the laws and interior government of the Sect, laws adopted for the destruction of every other law or government, and that it might hereafter prove, that however monstrous the object of the plots of the Sect may be, it was far from being chimerical.

## CHAP. XIII.

*Tenth and last Part of the Code of the Illuminees.—  
Government of the Order—General Idea of that  
Government, and of the Share which the Inferior  
Classes of Illuminism bear in it.*

Of the  
separate  
and col-  
lective  
Govern-  
ment  
of the  
Lodges.

IT is not enough for the founder of a Sect of Conspirators to have fixed the precise object of his plots, the trials and degrees through which his adepts are to rise insensibly to the acquisition of his profoundest mysteries. His accomplices must form but one body animated by one spirit; its members must be moved by the same laws, under the inspection and government of the same chiefs, and all must tend toward the same object. Such a genius as Weishaupt's could not be suspected of having overlooked in his Code so important a mean of success. From what I have already said, the reader will have observed what connection and subordination subsisted in the gradation of his mysteries; how all the adepts of a given town formed, notwithstanding the inequality of their degrees, but one and the same academy of Conspirators, while each one laboured separately at the overthrow of religion and the laws in the state in which he lived. In this academy the Can-

*didate* and the *Novice* are under the direction of the *Infinuator*, who introduces them into the *Minerval Lodges*; these Lodges are governed by the *Minor Illuminees*, who in their turn are inspected by the *Major Illuminees*. Next to these preparatory degrees follow the intermediary or Masonic degree, called the *Scotch Knight*; and his power extends on the one side over the *Major Illuminees*, and on the other over the *Illuminized Masons*; or, in general, over all that part of the Order stiled in the Code the *lower part of the edifice*. After these we meet the *Epopts* and *Regents* or *Princes* of the lesser mysteries, and lastly, in the higher mysteries, the *Mage* and *Man-King*.

The aggregate of all these degrees forms a complete academy of Conspirators, and impending ruin threatens the country where such a one exists. The Magistrate and the Citizen may expect to see his property and his religion annihilated. The Sect recognizes no country but the universe, or rather acknowledges none; the very term *country* is a blasphemy against the rights of man, against Equality and Liberty. What each member in his particular academy performs by himself, is performed throughout all of them by the Sect in general, and the combined efforts of the whole are regularly directed toward the concerted plan of devastation. The Miners have received their instructions, that each may bore his subterra-

neous galleries, and lodge the chamber of his mines in such a manner that partial explosions may forward the views of the Sect, without endamaging the grand chamber, which shall involve the whole world in the premeditated explosion of universal destruction. To produce this effect, general laws and mutual communications, common chiefs and directors are requisite. Each Conspirator, wherever his field of action may lie, must be certain that he acts in concert with his Brethren, that he will not be crossed in his plans, but on the contrary meet every where with support and corresponding agents.

Weishaupt was aware, that the farther the sphere of disorganization was to extend, the more perfect should be the organization of his power. The more eager he was to call down universal anarchy, and make it take place of all laws, the more did he wish to establish subordination, and concentrate the forces of the Order, the better to direct its motions. To accomplish this, the oath of implicit obedience to Superiors was not enough.— It was not sufficient for the adept to have blindly submitted his life and fortune to the despotic power of unknown chiefs, should they ever suspect him of treachery or rebellion. The Superiors themselves were to be bound by laws and principles common to all, that they might proceed in all points by a regular and uniform impulse.

It

It cost Weishaupt much meditation before he could perfect his plan of government as he wished. Five years after the establishment of the Sect, he writes "*This machine of ours must be so perfectly simple that a child could direct it;*" and still later he writes, "allow me time to digest my speculations, that I may properly marshal our forces \*."

So preoccupied was Weishaupt with his speculations on the government of the Sect, that all his letters written to his principal adepts are replete with his maxims and political counsels. One must have heard or read them one's self to credit the deep-laid villany of his means and his infernal policy. Here is an example:

In the same letter which I have just quoted of the 15 Asphandar 1151 he gives two rules to be inserted among the instructions of the Areopagites—The one, to be on the reserve with Candidates *from among the class of the rich*, because that sort of men, *proud, ignorant, averse to labour, and impatient of subordination*, only seek admission to our mysteries in order to make them an object of ridicule and mockery; the other, *not* to take the smallest pains to prove, that Illuminism is in the sole possession of the true Masonry, *because the best*

\* Letters to Cato, 15th March 1781, and 16th February 1782.

*possible demonstration is to give none.* Let Weishaupt himself explain a third law, which is to make a part of his political collection.

“ *That we may be uncontrolled in our discourse,*  
 “ *let our pupils remark, that the Superiors enjoy a*  
 “ *great latitude in that respect ; that we sometimes*  
 “ *speak in one way, sometimes in another ; that we*  
 “ *often question with great assurance only to sound*  
 “ *the opinions of our pupils, and to give them*  
 “ *an opportunity of showing it by their answers.*  
 “ *This subterfuge repairs many errors. Let us*  
 “ *always say, that the end will discover which of*  
 “ *our observations conveys our true sentiments.—*  
 “ *Thus we may speak sometimes in one way, at*  
 “ *others in a quite different one, that we may*  
 “ *never be embarrassed, and that our real senti-*  
 “ *ments may always be impenetrable to our in-*  
 “ *feriors. Let this be also inserted in the in-*  
 “ *structions, etiam hoc inseratur instructioni. It*  
 “ *would still have a better effect, if you gave in*  
 “ *charge to our Major Illuminees to vary their*  
 “ *conversation with their inferiors, for the above*  
 “ *reasons, ex rationibus supra dictis.*” These inser-  
 tions of Latin are from Weishaupt, who frequent-  
 ly makes use of that language in his letters. It is  
 immediately after having given these principles of  
 government to the Areopagites, the chief supe-  
 riors of his Illuminism, that Weishaupt adds, “ I  
 “ entreat that the maxims which are so often to  
 “ be

" be found in my letters may not be lost. Collect  
 " them for the use of our Areopagites, as they  
 " are not always present to my mind. With  
 " time they might form an excellent *political* de-  
 " gree. *Philo* has long since been employed  
 " about it. Communicate also your private in-  
 " structions to each other, which may in time  
 " grow into an uniform Code. Read them at-  
 " tentively, that they may become familiar to  
 " you. Though I know them well and practise  
 " them (*und auch darnach handle*) they would take  
 " me too much time to digest them systemati-  
 " cally. These maxims once engraven in your  
 " mind, you will enter better into my plans, and  
 " you will proceed more conformably to my mode  
 " of operation \*."

Let the reader also profit of these instructions.  
 They must bear evidence in my behalf while re-  
 vealing all the monstrous artifices of the remain-  
 ing part of the Illuminized Code. From these  
 long meditated combinations, sprang forth that  
 chain of laws which was to direct each Illuminee  
 in all his proceedings.

We first remark in this government, as a means <sup>General</sup> of subordination, a general division of command, <sup>subordi-</sup>  
 as well as of locality. Each department has a <sup>nation</sup> and gra-  
 particular *Lodge* for its adepts; each *Minerval* <sup>dation of</sup>  
*Lodge* has a Superior from among the preparatory <sup>the supe-</sup>  
 riors.

\* Letter to Cato, 15th March, 1781.

class,



class, under the inspection of the intermediary class. In the second place, we find the division into districts which contain several *Lodges*, all which as well as the Prefect are under the direction of the superior of the district whom the Order calls *Dean*. He is also subjected to the *Provincial*, who has the inspection and command over all the lodges and deanries of the province. Next in rank comes the *National Superior*, who has full powers over all within his nation, Provincials, Deans, Lodges, &c. &c. Then comes the supreme council of the Order, or the *Areopagites*, presided over by the real *General* of Illuminism.

Corre-  
spondence  
of the su-  
periors  
and infe-  
riors.

The same Hierarchy is preserved in their communications. The simple Illuminee corresponds with his immediate superior, the latter with his Dean, and thus gradually ascending to the National Superiors. These latter are in direct correspondence with the Areopagites; and they alone are acquainted with their residence. In this council there is always a member whose particular office is to receive and answer their letters, and to transmit orders, which gradually descend to the person or persons who are the objects of them.—The Areopagites alone are entrusted with the name and residence of the General, excepting in cases which I have already noticed, where particular confidence or remarkable services have gained for

an adept the signal honour of knowing and approaching the modern *Spartacus*.

It is easy to perceive, from the very regulations <sup>Its object.</sup> of the first degrees, how voluminous this correspondence must be. Each brother, in the first place, as the *natural Scrutator* of his co-adepts and of the profane, is bound to transmit at least one letter each month, with a statement of all the observations he has made, whether favourable or detrimental to the Order. He is also to give an account of the progress which himself and his brethren have made; of the orders he has received, and of their execution; and he is each month to inform his higher superiors whether he is pleased with the conduct of his immediate superior. Each brother *Influator* is to report the progress of his Candidates, and the prospect he has of adding to their number. Next, to swell the volume, come all the portraits of the adepts, the extracts of tablets or daily observations made on the friends or enemies of the Order: also the minutes of initiations, the characters and lives of the Initiated, the returns made by the Lodges, those by the Superiors, and an infinity of other articles which the Illuminee is bound to make known to his chiefs. — All this occurs without noticing the numberless orders and instructions which are perpetually transmitting to the inferiors.

Beside

Its gradation.

Beside the secret language already explained, and of which the grand object was to render this correspondence unintelligible to the prophane, the Sect had secret means of transmitting their letters, lest they might be intercepted. The Order styles these letters relative to their illuminism *Quibus Licet's* (or to those who have a right). The origin of this appellation is the direction of these letters which consists of the two words *Quibus Licet* or simply the initials Q. L. When, therefore, we find in the Original Writings, that such an adept has been fined in such a month for having neglected his Q. L. it must be understood that he let such a month pass without writing to his superiors \*.

When the letter contains secrets or complaints which the adept chooses to keep from the knowledge of his immediate superior, he adds to the direction *Soli* or *Primo* (*to him alone, to the first*): this letter will then be opened by the *Provincial*, the *National Superior*, or will reach the *Areopagites*; or *General*, according to the rank of the person from whom it comes.

Powers of each degree respecting this correspondence.

Next to these general means of graduated correspondence, come the meetings proper to each degree, and their respective powers. We have already seen, that those of the *Minerval* academy are regularly held twice a month. The *Minar*

\* Vol. II. Let, 2, from Spartacus to Cato.

Illuminees,

Illuminees, who are the Magistrates of this degree, and the *Major Illuminee*, or the *Scotch Knight*, who presides in them, have no direct share in the government, farther than to inspect the studies and watch over the conduct of the young *Minervals*, and report to the lodges of the *Major Illuminees*. It is in that degree that the authority begins to extend beyond the limits of the assembly. It is to the *Major Illuminees* that all the tablets or instructions relative to the brethren of *Minerva* are sent. Here these statements are digested, and receive additions and notes, before they are forwarded to the assembly of the next superior degree. Here are judged and determined the promotions of the *Novices*, *Minervals*, and *Minor Illuminees*; and also all differences and contests which may arise in the inferior degrees, unless the importance of the debate be such as to require the interference of a higher tribunal. They are the guardians of the first tablets and reversal letters of the brethren.—As to what knowledge a *Major Illuminee* may have acquired either relative to other secret societies, or to employments or dignities which might be obtained for adepts, he is bound to report it to his lodge, which will note it, and inform the assembly of the *Directing Illuminees* or *Scotch Knights* \*.

\* Degree of *Major Illuminee*, Instruction 4th.

When

When treating of the intermediary degree of *Scotch Knight*, I gave an account of their particular functions, and especially their *charge of superintending the Masonic Lodges*. The part they act in the general government of the Order chiefly consists in hearing all the *Quibus Licets* of the preparatory classes read in their chapters, even those of the *Novices* which had already been opened by the officers of the Minerval school: the latter having only the power of deciding provisionally on these letters.

The authority which the *Scotch Knights* exercise over this correspondence seems to give still more propriety to their denomination of intermediary degree. Their *Quibus Licets* are directly sent to the Provincial Lodge, which is composed entirely of adepts initiated in the mysteries of the Order. But the Knights read all letters coming from the preparatory class which have not the distinction of *Primo* or *Soli*. They classify and make extracts from all the *Quibus Licets* of lesser importance coming from the inferior degrees, and send the general extract to the Provincial. To these extracts they subjoin a circumstantial account of every thing that is going forward in the lodges of the preparatory class, to which they transmit all the orders coming from the adepts initiated in the mysteries, even from those of the highest degrees with the very names of which they are unacquainted,

acquainted, and thus constitute a link between the two extremities \*.

Both the intermediary and preparatory classes, however, form but the lower part of the edifice. The Prefects of the *Chapters* of the *Scottish Knights* are rather tools than superiors; they receive their impulse from the higher mysteries. It is there that the grand polity of the Order is to be sought for in the instructions laid down for the Epop and the Regent, and these are the instructions which, beginning with those of the Epop, demand our utmost attention.

- See this degree, Instruction the 2d, No. 2.
-

## CHAP. XIV.

*Of the Government and Political Instructions for the  
Epoets.*

Object of these instructions. **ENLIGHTEN** nations; that is to say, efface from the minds of the people what we call religious and political prejudices; make yourself master of the public opinion; and, this empire once established, all the constitutions which govern the world will disappear. — Such are the grand means, such the hopes, on which Weisshaupt has been observed in his mysteries to have grounded his hopes of success. We have seen even the sciences involved in the vortex of his conspiracies. They were to be swept into the common mass of ruin with religion, laws, Princes, nations, our towns and stationary habitations. — Vandalism and the era of barbarism were to be revived, and science was to be reduced to that of the *nomade* and *savage* clans *equal and free*. This gigantic mass of destruction could be the operation but of a general corruption and perversion of the public opinion, which is itself dependent on science, or at least upon the reputation of wisdom and knowledge which he possesses

fesses who pretends to instruct us. To prepare the attack, therefore, it was necessary to make the sciences serve under the banners of the Sect in the cause of their own annihilation, and through their means captivate the public opinion in favour of the Sect. Its errors once triumphant, and every thing dear and sacred to man *vandalized* and overthrown ; sciences would of themselves shrink back and vanish from before the man savage and free. Such were the fruits of Weishaupt's meditations, such the spirit which dictated the laws given to his *Epopts*. This degree was to extend the conquests of the Sect over public opinion by science, or, in other words, to dispense its anti-religious and anti-social doctrines under the bewitching name of science. He entirely devoted his degree of *Epopts* to the sciences, and may be said to have forestalled them all, that he might usurp and dictate to the public opinion ; or, rather, tainted them all, to make them subservient to his views ; well assured that they would not survive the contagion. In his *Minerval* degree, it was the minds of the young adepts that he wished to pervert ; but in his degree of *Epopt*, his means and views expand, and, under the same mask, he aims at nothing less than the perversion of the whole universe. He formed it into a secret academy, whose hidden ramifications, widely spreading throughout the globe, were, by means of the disastrous laws he had combined, at



one blow to annihilate all society and the empire of science.

The plan may appear inconceivable, and above the reach of the most disorganizing genius ; but let the reader remember how clearly it has been proved in the mysteries, that Weisshaupt and his followers were firmly resolved to bring back the human race to the days of the Huns and Vandals, and, by means of this Vandalism, to all the ignorance of the *'nomade and savage clans* ; and to reduce the standard of science to that of the Equality and Liberty of *Sans-culotism*. Let the reader now condescend to follow me in the exposition of the lessons which the Sect has appropriated to the instruction of its Epopts, and the organization of their academy.

The academy of the Epopts.

“ The illuminized Priests, or Epopts, are presided over by a Dean chosen by themselves. They are to be known to the inferior degrees only under the appellation of Epopt—their meetings are called *Synods*. All the Epopts within the circle of the same district compose a Synod ; but each district shall contain no more than nine Epopts, exclusive of the Dean and Prefect of the Chapter. The higher superiors may attend these Synods.”

“ Of the nine Epopts, seven preside over the sciences distributed under as many heads in the following order :

“ I. *Phy-*

“ I. *Physics*.—Under this head are comprehended Dioptrics, Catoptrics, Hydraulics and Hydrostatics; Electricity, Magnetism, Attraction, &c.”

“ II. *Medicine*—comprising Anatomy, Chirurgery, Chymistry, &c.”

“ III. *Mathematics*.—Algebra; Architecture, civil and military; Navigation, Mechanics, Astronomy, &c.”

“ IV. *Natural History*.—Agriculture, Gardening, Economics, the Knowledge of Insects and Animals including Man, Mineralogy, Metallurgy, Geology, and the science of the earthly phenomena.”

“ V. *Politics* — which embrace the study of Man, a branch in which the Major Illuminees furnish the materials; Geography, History, Biography, Antiquity, Diplomats; the political history of Orders, their design, their progress, and their mutual dissensions.” This last article seems to have the divers Orders of Masonry in view. A *nota bene* is added in the original, with a particular injunction *to attend to this article*, which the dissensions of the Illuminees and Freemasons had probably rendered of great importance to the Sect.

“ VI. *The Arts*.—Mechanics, Paintings, Sculpture, Engraving, Music, Dancing, Eloquence,

“ Poetry, Rhetoric, all the branches of Literature; the Trades.”

“ VII. *The Occult Sciences*. — The study of the Oriental tongues, and others little known, the secret method of writing, the art of decyphering; the art of raising the seals of the letters of others, and that of preserving their own from similar practices; *Petschaften zu erbrechen, und für das erbrechen zu bewahren*. The study of ancient and modern hieroglyphics; and, once more, of secret societies, Masonic systems, &c. &c.

Should the reader feel his indignation roused by the art of raising the seals and violating the secrecy of letters, and at seeing an adept named in each district to preside over this strange science, let him not forget that I am but a translator and transcriber of the code of the Sect \*.

The two remaining Epopts, who in the synod are named to preside over any particular science, are made secretaries to the Dean, and serve him as coadjutors. These functions once distributed, the Epopts are to renounce all other business political or domestic, and every care but that of perfecting themselves in the branch of science which they are to superintend, and of secretly forwarding the brethren of the inferior degrees

\* Instructions for this degree, Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 11.

in the sciences to which they had devoted themselves.

The grand object of this institution is to inspire the pupils with the greatest confidence in the Order, from an idea that it will furnish them with all the means and lights necessary for the prosecution of the study they have adopted. The Insinulators have held out the promise to them, and the Order has engaged to fulfil it. This idea of a scientific society, and of which they have the honour of being members, is to encourage in them a docility and veneration for their chiefs naturally due to men whose precepts appear to be emanations of light and of the most transcendent wisdom. The artifice in some sort answers to the promise.

• Every Novice, on being admitted into the *Minnervul* schools, was to begin by declaring to what art or science he meant to devote himself, unless indeed his pocket was to be assessed for the tax which his genius could not pay. This declaration is transmitted from the inferior lodges to the Provincial, who forwards it to the Dean; by whom notice of it is given to the Epopt who presides over that particular branch of science; and he inscribes his name on the list of those pupils whose labours fall under his inspection. In future, and by the same conveyance, all the essays, discourses, treatises, &c. which the Sect

requires of the young Minerval are transmitted to the same Epopt. The first advantage accruing to the Order from this law is the pointing out to the inspecting Epopt those whom the code calls the *best beads of the Order*.

Should any doubts arise in the minds of the pupils, any difficulties to vanquish, or any questions to propose; they have been taught that the Order is the fountain of science, that they have but to apply to their superiors, and light will instantaneously shine upon them. They are ignorant as to who these superiors may be; but that will not hinder their doubts and questions from reaching the presiding Epopt: and he has divers means of solving them, and of never being taken unawares.

In the first place the Epopt must have prepared himself for certain questions, which he either has or ought to have foreseen. Many of them will have been already solved by his predecessors, by his brother Epopts of other districts or even nations. The Order is exceedingly careful in collecting all these answers, and putting them into such hands as may employ them according to the views of the Sect. Each Epopt is particularly enjoined to study those which relate to his branch; he is even to make an alphabetical entry of them on his tablets, that he may always have them at hand whenever he wishes to

turn to them. If, notwithstanding all these precautions, the Epopt should find himself unprepared or unable to solve the difficulty proposed, he will apply to the Dean, who will send the required solution or have recourse to the Provincial. But, lest the Superiors should find their occupations too often interrupted by such applications, it is expressly enjoined to the Epopt not to have recourse to them but in cases of absolute necessity, and not to make the acquisitions of their Superiors an encouragement to their own negligence. — It may so happen, that the Provincial is not able to give the required solution; he will then propose it to all the Epopts of his province. If that does not succeed, application is made to the National Inspector, and from him it is referred to the Arcopagites and General. On such occasions all the learned men of the Order are consulted. Before this last appeal, it is ordained in the statutes, that the Epopt may propose the questions to the prophane; but in so doing he is on no account to discover that the *Self* has recourse to, or stood in need of their information, nor what use it makes of it. This is particularly enjoined to the presiding Epopt in the following terms:—"As often as your own  
 " knowledge and that of your pupils shall not  
 " suffice, you may ask the advice of learned  
 " strangers, and turn their knowledge to the ad-

"*vantage of our Order, but without letting them perceive it :*" (*ohne daß sie es bemerken*). This precaution is the more to be insisted on, as one of the grand objects of the Epop must be, "to attain such perfection in science, that Illuminism shall never be beholden to the prophane ; but that the latter, on the contrary, shall perpetually stand in need of the lights of the Order\*."

That the Epop may not recur too frequently to the superiors, or to the prophane, an artifice has been invented by which he may profit of all the acquisitions of the pupils of his district, while he makes them believe that the whole flows from the unknown superiors. This artifice consists in proposing such questions as he is not perfectly master of, to the different lodges, and then studying and combining the various answers that he receives. All the Epopes of the province do as much in their several districts. Each one selects those parts which he has judged worthy of notice in the productions of the lodges ; these he inspects, and lays them before the provincial and annual assembly. There other Epopes are employed in compiling for these selections, and in preparing the required solutions of the proposed questions, or in commenting on such passages as

\* Instructions for this degree, No. 2, 5, 6, 9.

may

may elucidate others that shall hereafter arise. The same plan is followed in all the provinces, and the reports of the provinces will form a new collection to be digested under the inspection of the National Chief, or even of the Areopagites. This will be a new treasure for the secret library of the Epopts, and furnish them with new means of maintaining in the minds of their pupils the high idea they have conceived of the knowledge of their Superiors \*. It will also furnish materials for the formation of a systematic Code or complete course of study for the use of the Sect †.

Here we cannot but remark how much arts and sciences would be benefited and promoted by the labours of a society which, actuated by quite other views, and despising that affectation of secrecy, should employ the same means and be animated with a similar zeal in the discussion of useful truths. But the united efforts of the Epopts are concentrated in their pursuit of science, only to debase it, by directing all its powers toward the overthrow of Religion and Governments, the triumph of their disorganizing systems, and always under the stale pretext of subjecting mankind to Nature alone ‡.

\* Nos. 5 and 12.

† No. 15.

‡ Das der Order die bisherigen systeme entbehren, und eigene, auf die natur allein gegründete systeme seinen anhängern vorlegen könne.

Should



Should the reader be curious to know to what uses the Epopt turns all the science which he is supposed to acquire daily, let him observe the questions which this presiding Illuminee either solves himself, or proposes for the solution of the adepts. Let his judgment on the questions and on their tendency, be guided by the expressions of the Code :

“ The Epopt,” says the Code, “ must keep a  
 “ list of a very great number of important ques-  
 “ tions proper for investigation, and which he  
 “ may eventually propose to the young adepts.—  
 “ In the branch of practical Philosophy, for ex-  
 “ ample, he will propose for investigation the  
 “ question, how far the principle is true, *that all*  
 “ *means are allowable, when employed for a laudable*  
 “ *end?* How far this maxim is to be limited to  
 “ keep the proper medium between Jesuitical  
 “ abuse, and the scrupulosity of prejudice ? —  
 “ Questions of this nature shall be sent to the  
 “ Dean, who shall transmit them to the *Minerval*  
 “ schools for the investigation of the young adepts,  
 “ and their dissertations will swarm with a multi-  
 “ tude of ideas, *new, bold, and useful*, which will  
 “ greatly enrich our *Magazine* \*.”

We despise this infamous aspersions on the Jesuits. Let those pass sentence on them who have learned to judge them by their conduct and by

• Ibid. No. 7.

their

their real doctrines, and not by calumnious assertions, or satires which, in spite of all the powers of genius and irony, have been justly condemned by various tribunals as replete with falsehood and misrepresentations \*. Let those who have been educated by the Jesuits pronounce on these atrocious imputations of the Illuminees; I do not think myself bound to follow the example of the celebrated Hoffman, Professor at the University of Vienna, one of the most formidable adversaries of the Illuminizing Sect, by inserting a long justification of that persecuted Order†. But it is impossible not to observe, that the legislator of Illuminism has not the most distant idea of modifying or limiting this famous principle, *the end sanctifies the means*; his object is evidently to give rise to ideas, *new, bold, and useful* to the Sect; or, in other words, to dispose the young adepts hereafter to decide as he has already done, that *nothing is criminal*, not even robbery or theft, provided *it be useful* to the views and forward the grand object of Illuminism. He wishes by means of these questions to acquire an early insight into the minds of the adepts, and to distinguish those who will hereafter be the most worthy of his

\* See Art. PASCAL in the Historical Dictionary of Flexier Dureval, last Edition.

† Vide Hoch wichtige erinnerungen—Von Leopold-alois—Hoffman. Sect. V. Page 279 to 307.

higher

higher mysteries, by the greater or smaller disposition they show to stifle the cries of conscience and remorse in the perpetration of the crimes necessary for the future success of his plots. This is the sum total of the science to be carefully inculcated by the Epopts in the branch of *practical* Philosophy.


With respect to Religion, it is not even admitted among the sciences to be studied by the Epopts; the Code has, however, furnished them with a means of traducing and blaspheming it.— That the Epopt may never be at a loss for questions of this nature to solve or propose, he will have them noted on a register in alphabetical order. “For example,” says the Code, “at the letter C in the register of secret sciences and hieroglyphics the word Cross is to be found, and under it is the following note — For the antiquity of this hieroglyphic, consult such a work, printed such a year, such a page, or else such a manuscript, signature M\*.” Is it necessary to be endowed with any extraordinary share of perspicacity to see that the whole object of these pretended *secret sciences*, or hieroglyphics, is merely to teach the young pupils to view the Cross in no other light than as an ancient hieroglyphic erected by ignorance and superstition into

\* Ibid. No. 15.

a symbol of the redemption of mankind. The illuminized explanation of this glorious symbol will, doubtless, long remain buried in the Occult Sciences of the Order. Meanwhile we may defy them to point out in the history of mankind any nation whatever revering the cross as the symbol of salvation anterior to the grand epoch when the Son of man died on the cross to consummate the triumph of Christianity.

The Epopts have also their historians and annalists, and their duties are laid down in the Code. The following rules may be remarked : — Each province of Illuminism must have its historian, in imitation of the ancient annalists and chronologists. He is to keep a journal, in which, beside facts of public notoriety, he will particularly collect, and even give *the preference to, anecdotes of secret history*.—He will endeavour to redeem from oblivion all men of merit, however deep they may have sunk into obscurity — He will make them known to the Provincial, who will inform the Brethren of their situation—Each Provincial will have a kalendar of his own, in which (instead of saints) for each day of the year shall be inscribed the name of some man as an object of veneration or execration, according as he has merited or demerited of the Sect.

My name may perhaps be inscribed under the black letter ; but I anticipate the glory and consolation



solation of seeing it by the side of that of Zimmerman and of Hoffman, who, like myself, are entitled to the fable wreath twined by Illuminism for its most strenuous opponents. But how different is that to which the Code declares that all the Brethren *may aspire*! — Probably, to be seated beside a Brother *Mirabeau* or a *Marat*.

The same laws ordain, that the Chronologist shall inform the *Minerval* Lodges of all memorable facts.—He will not fail to insert all mean and odious actions, nor to paint them in their proper colours. He will not pass unnoticed *those of men occupying the first dignities, or enjoying the highest consideration* \*.

Next to the laws of the historian follow those for the Epopt who superintends that branch of science relating to politics, and particularly to the knowledge of mankind. The reader has already seen what stress the Order lays upon this science, and how much they make it depend on the spirit of observation — Let no Brother pretend to the dignity of Epopt, nor to the honour of presiding over any branch of science, until he has answered the three following questions — What is the spirit of observation? — How is this spirit to be acquired, and what constitutes a good observer?— What method is to be followed, in order to make just and exact observations?—When an Epopt has

\* Ibid. No. 18.

sufficiently distinguished himself by his answers on these heads, to be judged worthy of being chosen the chief of the observers or scrutators, he is entrusted with all those notes which the reader has seen the Sect so carefully collecting on the character, the passions, the talents, and history of the Brethren. When these notes contain the portrait or life of any adept more than commonly interesting, he will make him (without naming him) the object of various questions to be proposed to the *Minerval* Schools. He will ask, for example, 'What are the ideas which a man, with such and such passions or dispositions, will adopt or reject? — How on such data can such and such inclinations be encouraged or weakened? — What adept could be employed with most advantage in such a business? — What must such a man's ideas be on Religion and Governments? — Can he be looked upon as being superior to all prejudices, and ready to sacrifice his own personal interest to that of Truth? — Should he be deficient in confidence and attachment, what means should be employed to invigorate them, and what sort of man would be the fittest for such an undertaking? — Finally, *what employment in the state, or in the Order, would be fill to the greatest advantage, or in which would he be the most useful?*'"

The Scrutator in chief digests these answers into a proper statement, which he sends to the Dean.

The

The Provincial receives it from the Dean, and is thus enabled to form his judgment, whether that particular adept *be a moral, disinterested, beneficent man, and free from all prejudice; whether he can be useful to the Order, and in what way he can be best employed.* — From the result of such observations, the scrutinizing Epopt will carefully select rules and general maxims on the knowledge of mankind. He will make a compilation of them, and transmit them to the Superiors \*.

“By means,” says the Code, “of these and such like observations, the Order will be enabled to make discoveries of every kind, to form new systems, and to give on all subjects irrefragable proofs of its labours and its immense fund of science; and the public will give it credit for being in possession of all human knowledge †.

Lest any of the prophane should partake of this honour, or that any one of the members should not direct these sciences toward the object of Illuminism, precautions are taken in the Code to ensure the exclusive advantage of these labours to the Sect. “Particular parts of these sciences and “discoveries may be printed by permission of the “Superiors; but the law adds, not only these “books shall not be communicated to any of the “prophane, but as they will never be printed “elsewhere than at the presses of the Sect, they

\* Ibid. No. 18.

† Ibid. No. 20.

“ will only be entrusted to the Brethren according to the rank they hold in the Order\*.”

“ That our worthy co-operators may not be divested of the glory of their labours, every new principle laid down, machine invented, or discovery made, shall for ever bear the name of its inventor, that his memory may be revered by future ages†.”

“ On the same grounds it is strictly enjoined, that no member shall ever communicate to the profane any discovery that he may have made in the Order—No book treating of these discoveries shall be printed without the permission of the Superiors ; and hence arises the general regulation, that no Brother shall publish any of his productions without leave of the Provincial. He also is to decide whether the work is of a nature to be printed by the secret presses of the Order, and what particular Brethren may be allowed the perusal of it—Should it be necessary to dismiss any of the Brethren from the Order, the local Superior is to receive notice that he may have the necessary time to withdraw from him not only the manuscripts, but even the printed works of the Order‡.”

The Illuminizing Legislator, in justification of all these precautions, alledges, in the first place,

\* Ibid. No. 17.    † Ibid. No. 23.    ‡ Ibid. No. 24.



the undeniable right vested in the Order to all the labours of its Brethren; then the lure of secrecy, which stimulates curiosity and the thirst of science; finally, the advantage accruing to the sciences themselves, by being preserved among men who only impart them to others so prepared as to render them of the greatest possible utility—Beside, says he, every man has it in his power to make himself an Illuminee if he pleases, and to partake of their science; and who better able to render them useful to mankind, or to preserve them, than we are? After this justification, which the reader may appreciate, he returns to his Epopts, and tells them, that it is incumbent on them to direct and turn all the sciences toward the views of Illuminism. “The wants of every country are to be maturely considered, as well as those of your district; let them be the objects of deliberation in your Synods; and ask instructions of your Superiors.” Then the Legislator makes a sudden transition, and expands his views far beyond his Lodges. The reader will scarcely suspect whither they tend. Let him read, and learn the grand object of the Epopts, what conquests they are to make for the Order, and whither they are to extend the systems of Illuminism. “You will,” abruptly exclaims the legislator, “incessantly form new plans, and try every means, in your respective provinces, to seize upon the public

" public education, the ecclesiastical government,  
 " the chairs of literature, and the pulpit\*."—  
 This is one of the grand objects of the Sect; and  
 we shall see the Code treating of it again in another  
 part.

To enhance the merits of his plans, and to insinuate his adepts into the ecclesiastical seminaries, and even into the pulpit, under the shadow of his pretended science, " the Epop must find means  
 " of *acquiring* the reputation of a man of transcendent learning; wherever he appears, whether walking or stopping, sitting or standing,  
 " let *rays of light* encircle his head, which shall  
 " enlighten all who approach him. Let every  
 " one think himself happy in hearing the pure  
 " truth from his lips. Let him on all occasions  
 " combat prejudice; *but with precaution*, and according to the rules laid down; *with dexterity*,  
 " *and with all the respect due to the persons he is*  
 " *addressing*†." Who could believe that these were lessons given to a modern Vandal by his disorganizing legislator, whose heart thirsts after the *bappy* period when that *encircling light* of his Epopts shall have *Vandalized* the whole universe,

\* Müssen stets neue plane entworfen und eingeführt werden: Wie man die hände in erziehungswesen, geistliche regierung, lehr, und predigt-stühle in der provinz bekomme.  
*Ibid.* No. 28.

† *Ibid.* No. 2.

and nations shall have disappeared from off the face of the earth?

But the Epopt has yet to aim at another conquest, that of the empire over the literary world.

"In the literary world certain writings generally take the lead for a time, according to the fashion, and inspire feeble minds with admiration. At one time the enthusiastic productions of Religion, at another the sentimental novels of wit, or perhaps philosophical reveries, pastorals, romances on chivalry, epic poems, or odes, will inundate the republic of letters. The Epopt will turn all his skill toward bringing into fashion the principles of your Order, the sole tendency of which is the happiness of mankind."

Or, in other words, those baleful principles which, under the pretence of rendering human nature more happy and united in one family, aim at nothing less than destroying every Religion, every title to *property*, every town, every fixed residence, and every nation.

"Our principles must be made fashionable, that the young writers may diffuse them among the people, and serve the Order without intending it\*."

"In order to raise the public spirit, he must with the greatest ardour preach up *the general in-*

\* Damit junge Schriftsteller dergleichen unter das Volk ausbreiten, und uns, ohne dass sie es wissen, dienen.

terest of humanity, and inculcate the utmost indifference for all associations or secret unions which are only formed among the subjects of one particular nation\*. Here the impious legislator blasphemously cites for an example Christ, and his pretended indifference for his family. Because Christ died for the redemption of *all* mankind, because his affection for the most holy of mothers never made him lose sight of that great work, is that a ground on which the illuminizing Epopt shall persuade his simple auditory, that to love all mankind is to dissolve the bonds of nations?

As a farther rule for acquiring this literary empire, "He will take care that the writings of the members of the Order shall be cried up, and that the trumpet of fame shall be sounded in their honour. He will also find means of hindering the reviewers from casting any suspicions on the writers of the Sect †."

With respect to the *Literati*, and writers who, without belonging to the Order, show principles coinciding with ours, should they be what we call GOOD, "class them among those who are to be enrolled. Let the Dean have a list of those men, and from time to time he will band it about among the brethren ‡."

Let us now take a cursory view of these laws, and of their gradual tendency to infect the whole

\* Ibid. No. 3.

† Ibid. No. 4.

‡ Ibid. No. 5.

literary world. In its *Minerval* academies the Sect begins by forming its pupils; and the care with which its disorganizing principles are instilled into the young adept has already been displayed. Left any of these principles should swerve from the grand object, the Eopts oversee all the schools of the same district; these latter have their provincial assemblies, where every thing is prepared, combined, and foreseen. At this assembly the Eopt attends, bringing with him *his notes* and observations on his particular district, and on those means which may there contribute to the advancement or disparagement of the illuminizing principles and science. The minutes of these assemblies are sent to the National Inspector, who overlooks the whole, and sees that the original spirit is every where preserved; and the Areopagites hold the same line of conduct with respect to all nations that he does within his particular one. Hence then the *Minerval* academies, the Eopts, the Provincials, the National Inspectors, in a word, the disorganizing whole, form but one and the same invisible academy, spreading its subterraneous ramifications, every where infusing the same principles, actuated by the same spirit, and subjected to the same laws: and these laws, this science, are but the machinations and the forebodings of universal impiety and disorganization.

But the union and universality of this conspiring academy is not sufficient for the Sect; it extends its views to the public schools and to the pulpit. The man of letters, the transcendent genius, all are to bend beneath its laws, and fashion is to aid its plots. From the child that spells, to the Doctor enveloped in mazy science, all are to be subjected to Illuminism; and science itself, so instrumental to the progress of the Sect, shall sink beneath the effort of bringing forth that Vandalism which is to annihilate the altar and the throne, all laws, individual property, and national society.

Let the reader compare the mysteries of the Sect with the code of its Epopets, and pronounce if such be not the real tendency of this Empire of Science. Horror impresses the mind, and indignation rises at such a sight.—But the monstrous legislator who has compiled them pretends that they are entitled to the admiration of the young adepts; and it is his Epopets who are to inspire them with this admiration. “You must,” says he, “infuse so great a respect for the sublimity and sanctity of our Order, that a promise made by the adepts on the honour of Illuminism shall be more binding than the most sacred oath\*.” At length the Atheist has found an equivalent for the name of God. He seeks bonds to bind his

\* Ibid. No. 29.

followers, and he has broken those of conscience; he appeals to honour, and perverts it into a bond of villany. " *He (says Weishaupt) who shall dare*  
*" violate the oath he shall have sworn on the honour*  
*" of my Society, shall be declared infamous. I care*  
*" not what his rank may be, his infamy shall be pro-*  
*" claimed throughout the whole Order, and it shall be*  
*" so without remission or hope of pardon. My inten-*  
*" tion is, that the Members should be informed*  
*" of this, that they should deliberately reflect on*  
*" the sacredness of this oath in my Order, I mean*  
*" that the consequences of it should be clearly*  
*" and warmly represented to them \*."*

The Epopsts charged with this mission are of a degree too much revered in the Order to compromise their dignity. They attend, at pleasure, the meetings of the inferior degrees, but they are never to occupy any office in them, excepting that of Prefect of the *Scotch Knights*. Their presence might overawe and intimidate the young adepts, and thus be detrimental to the observations they are ordered to make; for (so far from constraint), the Epopst is to endeavour to study them in their most unguarded moments. He is therefore never to intermix with them but as their equal. There is a particular law forbidding him to disclose the degree or the class to which

\* Original Writings, Vol. II. Let. 8, to Cato.

he belongs, or even his costume \*. Thus, hiding his superiority, and seated on the same benches beside the young adepts, he exercises his functions of Scrutator more freely among them in their mutual intercourse, and he judges better of the talents of each. His lessons, coming apparently from an equal, will sink deeper into their minds ; and, without betraying his authority, he will the better observe their progress and their failings. — Should any of these pupils have shown a zeal and fidelity beyond all doubt, he may take them into his confidence ; he will point them out to the Dean, who may call them about his person and make them his *Acolites*. The Dean may even throw a great part of the weight of his correspondence on them, and carry them to the Synod of the Epopts, until they shall have shown themselves worthy of being initiated to all the mysteries reserved for this class †.

Thus ends that part of the Code which is to be communicated to the Epopts. The following Chapters will delineate the laws and instructions which are to guide their conduct when admitted to the degree of *Regent* or *Prince of Illuminism*.

\* Ibid. No. 31.

† Ibid. No. 32.



## CHAP. XV.

*Instructions for the Regent or Prince Illuminee, on the Government of the Order.*

First part  
of these  
Instruc-  
tions.

THE prominent feature of all the instructions given by the Illuminizing Legislator to his Epopts is the consecration of their degree to the perversion of the public opinion, and to the attainment of the empire of the sciences, that he may direct them all to the support of his disorganizing Equality and Liberty and to universal anarchy. This mission of perversion requires an assiduity to which not many men are equal; but adepts may be found, who, unable to distinguish themselves in such missions, may yet be endowed with a sufficient zeal and with the necessary talents for the superintendence and direction of the Brethren. There are others again whose disastrous successes are to be recompensed by the higher employments in the Order; and it is from these *two classes of Epopts* that the Order *selects its Regents*. It is also for their instruction that the Legislator descends into all the gubernatory minutiae of his Illuminism.—His instructions are comprised under four different heads. 1. General System of Government for the Order.

Order.—II. Instructions for the degree of Regent.  
—III. Instructions for the Prefects or Local Superiors.—IV. Instructions for the Provincial \*.

I have, it is true, been obliged to anticipate many parts of this Code when unfolding the artifices of the lower degrees; but as a confirmation of what has already been exposed, in order to bring the different objects within one point of view, and to show the dangers of his disastrous combinations, let us attend to the Legislator when treating of the whole collectively. What particularly endeared this degree of Regent to Weishaupt was, that part of his instruction which takes a general view, and which lays open the progressive plan to be observed in the government of the Brethren. The reader perusing the instructions in the same order in which Weishaupt has written them will more easily conceive the cause of his predilection.

*Instruction A. Plan of the General Government of the Order.*

“ I. The most high and excellent Superiors of the illustrious Order of *true Freemasonry* do not immediately attend to the minutiae of the edifice.—They must not, however, on that account be considered as contributing less to our happiness,

\* Last works of Philo and Spartacus, degree of Regent.

by

by their counsels, their lessons, their plans, and the many and powerful resources with which they furnish us.

“ II. These excellent and most gracious Superiors have established a class of Masons to whom they have entrusted the whole plan of our Order. This class is that of the *Regents*. . . .

“ III. In this plan our Regents hold the first dignities. Until admitted to this degree, no person can hold the office of *Prefect* or of *Local Superior*.

“ IV. Every country has its national Superior, who holds an immediate correspondence with our *Fathers*, at the head of whom is a General that holds the helm of the Order.

“ V. Under the *National* and his *Assistants* are the *Provincials*, who each govern their Circle or their Province.

“ VI. Every Provincial is surrounded by his Counsellors.

“ VII. Each Provincial also commands a certain number of Prefects, who may in like manner have their coadjutors in their districts. All these, as well as the *Dean*, belong to the class of Regents.

“ VIII. All these offices are for life, excepting in cases of deposition or ejection.

“ IX. The Provincial is to be chosen by the *Regents* of his province and the *National Superiors*, and approved by the *National*. — [I do not understand

stand how the Code distinguishes between the several *National Superiors* and the *National* in chief; unless it be, that it denotes in this place as *Superiors* those which are called a little higher up *Assistants* (*Gebulfen*) of this chief.]

“ X. The whole success of Illuminism depending on the *Regents*, it is but just that their domestic wants should be provided for. They shall therefore be the first supplied from out of the funds of the Order.

“ XI. The Regents of each Province form a particular body immediately under the Provincial, whom they are to obey.....

“ XII. The offices of Illuminism not being considered in the light of dignities, nor of *places of honour*, but as mere *employments* freely accepted, the Regents must be always ready to labour for the good of the Order, each according to his situation and to his talents. Age is never to be set forth as a title. It may often happen that the youngest is chosen Provincial, and the eldest only a Local Superior or Counsellor, should the one live in the centre, while the other only inhabits the extremity of the Province; or, should the former, on account of his natural activity or his station in life, be more fitted for the place of Superior than the latter, though far more eloquent. In many cases, for example, a Regent is not to think it beneath his dignity to offer himself to discharge any of the  
lesser

leffer offices in the *Minerval churches* (lodges) in which he may be useful.

“ XIII. That the Provincial may not be overburdened with too extensive a correspondence, all the *Quibus Licets*, and all the letters of the Regents, shall pass through the hands of the Prefect, unless the Provincial gives Orders to the contrary.

“ XIV. But the Prefect shall not open the letters of the *Regents*. Those he must transmit to the Provincial, who will forward them to their proper destination.

“ XV: The Provincial has the power of convoking the whole of his Regents, or merely those whom he may think proper, considering the exigencies of the Province. He who cannot attend according to his summons must give the proper notice at least four weeks prior to the meeting. Beside, he is always to be ready to give in an account of what he has done for the Order until that period, and show his willingness to fulfil the intentions of his Provincial and of his high Superiors. The convocation of Regents must take place at least once a year.

“ XVI. The following instruction (*B*) will point out more particularly to the Regents those objects to which they must chiefly attend.

“ XVII. It has been already observed, that great attention is to be paid to the gradually procuring

curing of funds for the Order. This may be accomplished by attending to the following rules :

“ Each province is to be entrusted with the expenditure of its own monies, and only remit small contributions to the Superiors for the expences of postage. Each Lodge also is to enjoy the *full propriety* of its funds (*eigenthümlich*)—when *for any great enterprize* the assembly of the Regents levy contributions on the funds of the different Lodges, they shall be considered but as loans, and shall be made good to the Lodges with full interest.”

Has the Illuminizing Legislator then forgotten, that it was PROPERTY which gave the first *deadly blow* to *Equality and Liberty*? Certainly not; but more than ONE *great enterprize* will be necessary to prepare the LAST, which is to *annihilate all property* whatsoever; meanwhile the Order is glad to enjoy its own, and to make the inferior Lodges believe that they are not to be pillaged of any thing that belongs to them.

“ The Provincial has no fund allotted to him, but he has an exact return of all those of his Province.

“ The general *receipts* will consist — 1°. In the contributions paid on the receptions of Masons (*freymaurer-receptions-gelder*) — 2°. In the overplus of the monthly contributions — 3°. In voluntary subscriptions — 4°. In fines — 5°. In legacies  
and

and donations — 6°. In our commerce and traffice  
(*bandel und gewerbe*).”

“ The *expences* are — 1°. The expences of the meetings, postage, decorations, and some few jour-  
nies—2°. Pensions to the poor brethren who have  
no other means of subsistence — 3°. Sums paid for  
the *promotion of the grand object of the Order* —  
4°. Sums paid for the encouraging of talents —  
5°. The expences of experiments and trials —  
6°. For widows and children — 7°. For founda-  
tions.”

Thus terminates the first part of the instructions  
for the Regent. After the reading of this, which  
takes place on the day of his inauguration, his  
attention is called to the following :

*Instruction B for the whole degree  
of Regent.*

2d Part  
of the in-  
structions.

The reader has seen (*ut supra*, art. xvi.) the  
Regent forewarned to pay a particular attention to  
this second part of the instructions. Let the  
reader also profit of the hint. He will see that  
many of the *arcana* of the Sect still remain to be  
revealed.

“ I. The object of the Order being to render  
man more happy, virtue more attractive, and vice  
less powerful, it is necessary that our brethren, the  
*teachers and governors of mankind*, should publicly  
assume an unimpeachable character. A Regent of  
Illumi-

Illuminism therefore will be the most perfect of men. He will be prudent, provident, ingenious, irreproachable, and of manners so urbane that his company shall be courted with avidity. He is to acquire the reputation of being enlightened, benevolent, honest, disinterested, and full of ardour for great and extraordinary enterprizes, all contributing to the general good."

It would be useless to recall to the mind of my reader what is to be understood, in the language of Illuminism, by virtue, vice, or public good. He will therefore on reflection be the less surprised at perusing the following instructions framed for these *virtuous teachers and governors* of mankind.

"II. The Regents are to study the means of ruling and governing without betraying any such intention\*. Under the mask of humility, but of a real and candid humility, grounded on the persuasion of their own weakness, and on the conviction that their *whole strength rests on our union*, they must exercise an absolute and boundless dominion†, and must direct every thing toward the attainment of the views of the Order."

"Let them avoid a pedantic reserve, at once disgusting and ridiculous in the eyes of the sage.

\* Die Regenten sollen die kunst studiren zu herschen, ohne das ansehen davon zu haben.

† Sollen sie unumschränkt regieren.



Let them give the example of a respectful submission to the Superiors. Should they be possessed of the advantages of birth, it will be an additional reason for showing their obedience to a Superior born in a lower station of life — Let their conduct vary according to the persons with whom they have to deal. Let the Regent be the confidant of one, the father of another, the scholar of a third; very seldom a severe and inexorable Superior, and even on such occasions let him show with how much unwillingness he exercises such severity. He will say, for example, that he sincerely wishes the Order had given so disagreeable a commission to some other person; and that he is weary of acting the part of schoolmaster with a man who should long since have known how to conduct himself.

“ III. The grand object of our *sacred legion spread througout the universe* being the triumph of virtue and of wisdom, every Regent must endeavour to establish *a certain equality* among men.— Let him take the part of those who are too much debased, and humble the proud. Let him never suffer the fool to lord it too much over the man of wit, the wicked over the good, the ignorant over the learned, nor the weak over the strong, though the latter should in reality be in the wrong \*.”

\* Er soll nicht leiden das der dümmere über den klügeren— der Schwächere über den stärkern, auch wenn dieser unrecht haben sollte, zu sehr den meister spiele.

“ IV. The

“ IV. The means of acquiring an ascendancy over men are incalculable. Who could enumerate them all? . . . They must vary with the disposition of the times. At one period it is a taste for the marvellous and extraordinary that is to be wrought upon. At another the lure of secret societies is to be held out. *“ For this reason it is very proper to make your inferiors believe, without telling them the real state of the case, that all other secret societies, particularly that of Freemasonry, are secretly directed by us. Or else, and it is REALLY THE FACT IN SOME STATES, THAT POTENT MONARCHS ARE GOVERNED BY OUR ORDER. When any thing remarkable or important comes to pass, hint that it originated with our Order.—Should any person by his merit acquire a great reputation, let it be generally understood that he is one of us.”*

How smoothly flows this combination of artifice from the pen of the Illuminizing Legislator ! But I hope that my reader will not expect to find a method in my translation, where the Legislator has disdained method. It is easy to perceive, that to heap artifice upon artifice is much more his object, than to give a studied connection to principles with which he supposes his adepts to be sufficiently impressed. Or may it not be said, that this disorder is the effect of studied art ? But let us proceed and trace the steps of Weishaupt.

“ With no other object than to give your orders the appearance of coming from a mysterious hand, you may, for example, put a letter under the plate of an adept when dining at an inn, though it might have been a much less trouble to forward it to him at his own lodgings — You may attend large and commercial towns during the times of fairs in different characters, as *a Merchant, an Officer, an Abbé*. Every where you will personate an extraordinary man having important business on your hands. — But all this must be done with a great deal of art and caution, lest you should have the appearance of an adventurer. It is to be well understood, that these characters are not to be assumed in towns where you are likely to be discovered either by the Police or the standers-by. — At other times, you may write your orders with a chymical preparation of ink, which disappears after a certain time.

“ V. A Regent is as much as possible to hide from his inferiors all his weaknesses, even his ill-health, or disfigurements; at any rate he is never to complain.

“ VI. Here he repeats the instruction on the art of flattering and gaining over women to their cause, already transcribed, page 43.

“ VII. You must also gain over to the Order the COMMON PEOPLE. The great plan for succeeding in this is to *influence the Schools*. You may

may also attempt it by liberalities; or by great show and splendour; at other times by making yourself popular, and even tolerating, with an *air of patience, prejudices which may hereafter be gradually eradicated.*

“ VIII. When you have succeeded any where in making yourself master of the public authority and government, you will pretend not to have the least power, for fear of awakening the attention of those who may oppose us. But, on the contrary, when you find it impossible to succeed, you will assume the character of a person who has every thing at his command. That will make us both feared and sought after, and of course will strengthen our party.

“ IX. All the ill success or disgusts which may befall the Order are to be concealed with the utmost caution from the inferiors.

“ X. It is the duty of the Regents to supply the wants of the Brethren, *and to procure the best employments for them,* after having given the proper intimation to the Superior.

“ XI. The Regents shall be particularly cautious and discreet in their discourse; — but shall carefully avoid any thing denoting the least perplexity of mind—There are even some occasions whereon an extensive genius is to be affected; on others, they may pretend that their friendship has made them say a word too much; by these means

the secrecy of the inferior is put to the test. They may also spread certain reports among our people, which may prepare them to receive ideas that the Order wishes to infuse into their minds. On all doubtful occasions, the Regent will consult his Superiors by means of a *Quibus Licet*."

" XII. Whatever rank or station a Regent may hold in the Order, he will seldom answer the questions of the inferiors verbally, but generally in writing, that he may have time to reflect or even consult on the answers he should give.

" XIII. The Regents will unceasingly attend to every thing relating to the grand interests of the Order, to the *operations of commerce*, or such things as may in any way contribute to augment the *power* of the Order. They will transmit all plans of that nature to the Provincial. Should it be a case requiring expedition, he will give him advice of it by some other channel than the *Quibus Licets*, which the Provincial has not the power of opening.

" XIV. They will follow the same line of conduct with respect to every thing that tends to influence the Order in general; and find means of putting its united forces in motion at one and the same time.

" XV. When an author sets forth principles true in themselves, *but which do not as yet suit our*  
5
*general*

*general plan of education for the world; or principles the publication of which is premature; every effort must be made to gain over the author; but should all our attempts fail, and we should be unable to entice him into the Order, let him be discredited by every possible means.*

“XVI. If a Regent should conceive hopes of succeeding in suppressing any religious houses, and of applying their revenues to our object, for example, to the establishment of proper COUNTRY SCHOOLS; he may depend on it, that such a project would be particularly grateful to the Superiors.

“XVII. The Regents will also turn their attention toward a solid plan for establishing a fund to support the widows of the Brethren.

“XVIII. One of our most important objects must be, to hinder the servile veneration of the people for Princes from being carried too far. All such abject flattery tends only to make those men worse who are already for the most part of very common and weak understandings. You will show an example of the proper conduct to be held in this respect. Shun all familiarity with them; behave to them politely, *but without constraint, that they may honour and fear you.* Write and speak of them as you would of other men, that they may be made to recollect that they are but men like

other people, and that their authority is a thing purely conventional\*.

“ XIX. When there happens to be a man of merit among our adepts but little known by or entirely unknown to the public, no pains are to be spared to acquire celebrity for him. *Let our disguised brethren* every where sound the trumpet of his praises, and force envy and party spirit to be silent.

“ XX. The essay of our principles and of our schools is most easily and most successfully made in small states. The inhabitants of capitals and commercial towns are too corrupt, too much a prey to their passions, and think themselves too much enlightened, to submit to our lessons.

“ XXI. It is useful to send visitors from time to time, or to give a Regent that is travelling the commission to visit the meetings, to ask for the minutes, and to call on the Brethren in order to examine their papers or journals, and receive their complaints. — These Plenipotentiaries, presenting themselves in the name of the high Superiors, may correct many faults, and boldly suppress abuses which the Prefects had not the

\* Eine unserer vornehmsten forgen muß auch seyn, unter das volke slavische fürsten verehrung nicht zu hoch steigen zu lassen, &c. &c.

courage to reform, though ready to enforce the commands of the visitor.

“XXII. If our Order cannot establish itself in any particular place with all the forms and regular progress of our degrees, *some other form must be assumed. Always have the object in view; that is the essential point. No matter what the cloak may be, provided you succeed; a cloak is however always necessary, for in secrecy our strength principally lies.*”

“XXIII. For this reason we should always conceal ourselves under the name of some other association. THE INFERIOR LODGES OF FREEMASONRY ARE THE MOST CONVENIENT CLOAKS *for our grand object, (das schickliche kleid für unsere höhere zwecke)* because the world is already familiarized with the idea that nothing of importance, or worthy of their attention, can spring from Masonry. —The name of a literary society is also a proper mask for our first classes. Under such a mask, should our assemblies be discovered, we may confidently assert, that the reason of our holding secret assemblies was partly to give a greater interest and charm to our pursuits; partly to keep off the crowd, and not to expose ourselves to the bantering and jealousy of others; in short to hide the weakness of an association as yet but in its infancy.”

“XXIV. It



" XXIV. It is of the utmost importance for us to study the constitutions of other secret societies and to *govern* them. The Regent is even bound, after having obtained leave of his superiors, to gain admittance into those societies, but he must not undertake too many engagements. This is an additional reason why our Order should remain secret.

" XXV. The higher degrees must always be hidden from the lower. *A person more willingly receives orders from a stranger than from men in whom he gradually discovers a multitude of defects.* By this precaution one may keep the inferiors in a more proper awe; for they naturally pay greater attention to their behaviour when they think themselves surrounded by persons who are observing them; at first, their virtue may be the effect of constraint, but custom will soon make it habitual."

" XXVI. Never lose sight of the military schools, of the academies, printing presses, libraries, cathedral chapters, or any public establishments that can influence education or government. Let our Regents perpetually attend to the various means, and form plans for making us masters of all these establishments\*."

" XXVII. In

\* Militair-schulen, academien, Buchdruckereyen, Buch-läden, Dom-capitel, und alles was ein einfluss auf bildung und

" XXVII. In general, and independent of their particular employment, the grand object of our Regents must be an habitual and constant application to every thing which can in any way add to the perfection and to the power of our Order, that it may become for future ages the most perfect model of government that can enter the mind of man ;" or, in other words, that it may be hereafter said, such was the famous association which, by perpetually perfecting its laws and governments, at length taught mankind to cast off every law and every government. It would be useless for me to think of adducing farther proofs to demonstrate that such is the real object of the pretended perfection of Illuminism. The mysteries of the Sect have been too clearly laid open for us to harbour the smallest doubt of their intention. But to acquire this perfection and power for the Sect, Weishaupt has modelled still farther laws for his Regents, according to the different offices they hold in the Hierarchy of the Order\*.

und regierung hat, muss nie aus den augen gelassen werden ; und die Regenten sollen unaufhörlich plane entwerfen, wie man es anfangen könne, über dieselben gewalt zu bekommen."

\* For the whole of the Second Part of this Chapter see the *Instruction B for the Degree of Regent*, of which it is nearly a literal translation.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Continuation of the Instructions on the Government of  
the Illuminees—Laws for the Local Superiors.*

**G**REAT as the authority of the *Major Illuminees* over the *Minerval Academies* may appear at first sight, no person of the *preparatory class* is in fact entrusted with any real authority. Even the *Scotch Knight* in his *intermediary class* does not enjoy any. The Order recognizes as real Superiors none but those who have been initiated into the class of the Mysteries. Even in that class the adept must have attained the degree of Regent before he can be named Prefect for the *Scotch Knights*, or Dean of his district. Those are the first two offices which the Order considers as having any real authority over the Brethren.

Though the Code expressly declares, that each Superior shall find in his instructions the respective laws concerning his particular duty, it certainly contains none for the office of Dean. A single Chapter is indeed to be found in the Code on his election and consecration. On the first establishment of a new district he is elected by the Provincial;

vincial; but on his deposition or death the Epopts assemble and choose a successor by the plurality of votes, the Provincial only having the right of confirming such an election. With regard to what the Code terms his *consecration* (*Weibung des decani*), it is generally performed by what is called a Plenipotentiary, and in a sort of barbarous Latin, extremely inelegant. Were not the impiety of it as abominable as the ceremonial is low, it might form an excellent scene for the theatres of Bartholomew fair. The Illuminizing Legislator, a very inferior copyist of Moliere's *Malade Imaginaire*, ridicules St. Paul, Moses, and all religious ceremonies, as Moliere did the quack disciples of Hippocrates. Little wit is required to scoff at religious rites, and yet our Legislator has only succeeded in being disgustingly impious. Such turpitude is not worthy our notice, for none but Epopts can admire it; this nevertheless is all the information the Code can give us respecting the Dean\*.

### The

\* Should any adept wish for a specimen of this miserable farce, let him figure to himself an assembly of Epopts in their sacerdotal habits. The Delegate opens the piece by Domine aperi os meum: The two Assistants repeat the same—*The Plenipotentiary* Fili mi quid postulas? *The Delegate* Ut Deus et Superiores nostri concedant nobis Decanum hunc quem ad te duco.—*Plenip.* Habetis decretum?—*Habemus*—*Legatur*—*Communi voto atque consensu superiorum elegimus nobis in*  
Decanum

The same cannot be said of the instructions for the *Presets*. These Local Superiors may have as many as eight Lodges at a time under their command,

Decanum Fratrem N. N. Presbiterum Nostræ Provinciæ, Majoris Ordinis verum at que prudentem hospitem, moribus ornatum, sapientem, illuminatum et mansuetum, Deo et superioribus nostris per omnia placentemque ad Celsitudinis vestræ dignitatem adducere, quatenus autore Domino nobis velut idoneus Decanes præesse valeat ut prodesse, nosque sub ejus sapienti regimine in securitate ac quiete magnis scientiis aliisque operibus curare possimus.—*Pleni*. Disposuisti domui tuæ?—*The Elect* Disposui.—Nosti quanta sit Decani cura et quæ poenâ infligantur infideles et delatores?—*Duce-me Domine*—Ego auctoritate superiorum inductus firmiter sub interminatione anathematis, inhabeo tibi, ne quid de scientiis occultis, vel secreta tibi revelanda abducas, furripias, vel alicui profano communices. Si tu autem aliquid attentare præsumeris, maledictus eris in domo et extra domum, maledictus in civitate et in agro, maledictus vigilando et dormiendo, maledictus manducando et bibendo, maledictus ambulando, et sedendo, maledicta erunt caro et ossa, et sanitatem non habebis à plantâ pedis usque ad verticem. Veniat tunc super te maledictio quam per Moysen in lege filio iniquitatis Dominus promissit. Deleatur nomen tuum in libro viventium, et cum justis non amplius scribatur, fiat pars et hereditas tua cum Cain fratricidâ, cum Dathan et Abiron, cum Ananiâ et Saphirâ, cum Simone Mago et Juda proditore. Vide ergo ne quid feceris, quo anathema mereris.—*Here follow the imposition of hands, the exhortations, and the benedictions, all in Latin. The Officiator, extending his hands again on the head of the Elect, terminates the ceremony with the following words: Sicut ros Hermon qui descendit in montem Sion, sic descendat super te Dei*

mand, *partly Minerval*, and *partly Masonic*. The Prefect is the first Regent within his prefecture, and has the direction of all that part of the Order stiled in the Code *the lower part of the edifice*. All the *Quibus Licets* of his district pass through his hands. He opens those of the *Scotch Knights*, and the *Solits* of the Novices and Minervals; but every thing else he transmits to the higher Superiors. When he founds new Lodges, or receives new Brethren, he gives the new *Geographical* names and *Characteristics*, which he selects from the list that he has received from the Provincial. He makes a general report to the Provincial of every thing that has happened within his Prefecture once a month; and every three months transmits the reversal letters, the tablets sent by the Scrutators with notes on their *political and moral* conduct, and an exact return of the state of the funds belonging to each Lodge. He decides on the promotion of the Brethren as far as Scotch Knight, but can confer the latter degree only with the consent of the Pro-

Dei summæ sapientiæ benedictio (*see the last works of Spartacus—Nachricht von Weibung eines Decani*).—What execrable impiety must the Sect have infused into its Epopts to expect that such an impious derision of the Scriptures and of the most sacred rites could give them pleasure? Let not the reader think that I have exaggerated this barbarous cant. The whole ceremony is a buffoonery of the lowest class. Impiety depraves every thing, even the taste for literature.

vincial.

vincial.—He has the right once a year of commanding all the adepts under his direction to return whatever writings the Order may have entrusted them with—He returns them to those on whose fidelity he has reason to rely, *but not to those whom he may have any reason to suspect, or who are intended to be dismissed\**.

The foundation of the Edifice rests solely on the vigilance, experience, and zeal of the Prefect.—And it was to the direction of their conduct in every part of the Government that Weishaupt dedicated his lessons under the following heads:—*I. Preparation.—II. Tuition of the Pupils.—III. Spirit or love of the Order.—IV. Subordination.—V. Secrecy.*—Each of these articles contains a cloud of those artifices which the reader has seen interspersed in divers parts of the Code, but which now become the peculiar study of the Prefect. I shall only extract the most striking, or those on which the Legislator particularly insists; such, for example, as the following, to be found in the first pages of the head *Preparation*.

“ Our strength chiefly consists in numbers; but much will also depend on the means employed to form the pupil—Young people are pliant and easily take the impression.—“ The Prefect will “ therefore spare no pains to gain possession of the “ *Schools* which lie within his district, and also of

\* Instructions C for the Regents, and No. 1—X.

*their*

“ *their teachers*. He will find means of placing them under the tuition of members of our Order ; for this is the true method of infusing our principles and of training our young men : it is thus that the most ingenious men are prepared to labour for us and are brought into discipline ; and thus the affection conceived by our young pupils for the Order will gain as deep root as do all other early impressions.”

Under the same head are to be found instructions for the Prefect equally curious, on the propagation of the Order.

“ When a new colony is to be founded, begin by choosing a bold and enterprizing adept entirely devoted to the Order. Send him some time beforehand to live on the spot where you intend making the new establishment.”

“ Before you proceed to people the extremities, begin by making your ground good at the centre.”

“ Your next object must be, to gain over such persons as are constant residents, as *Merchants* and *Canons*.”

“ Such missions should only be entrusted to *brethren of independent fortune*, and who would occasion no expence to the Order ; for though all the Brethren are entitled to succour when in real want, yet those of one province are as seldom as possible to be an expence to the



“ neighbouring ones. Nor are the other districts  
 “ by any means to be made acquainted with the  
 “ weakness of the Order in yours. Beside, the  
 “ funds must find a sufficiency to succour those  
 “ of the *Minerval* school who may stand in need  
 “ of it, that our promises in their case may be  
 “ performed.”

“ You will not seek to extend yourself till you  
 “ have consolidated your establishment in the ca-  
 “ pital of your district.”

“ You will seriously examine and cautiously  
 select from the Brethren those who are the most  
 able to undertake such a mission. — You will next  
 consider whether it will be proper to begin your  
 establishment by a *Minerval Church* or a MA-  
 SONIC LODGE.”

“ Pay most particular attention to the man  
 whom you place at the head of the new colony —  
 observe whether he is courageous, zealous, pru-  
 dent, exact, and punctual ; whether fitted for the  
 forming new adepts ; whether he enjoys a good  
 reputation or is much considered ; whether he is  
 a man of business and capable of a serious and  
 constant application : in short, whether he has all  
 the necessary qualifications for an undertaking of  
 such high importance.”

“ Consider also the locality. Is the place pro-  
 posed near to or distant from the capital of your  
 district ? — Is it a dangerous or safe situation for

such an undertaking?—Is it great or small, more or less populous? — By what means can you best succeed, and which can be easiest employed? — What time would be requisite for the perfecting of such an establishment? — To what persons can you apply on first setting off? — If your first applications be ill made, all future attempts will be fruitless. — What pretence or what name is to be assumed?—How is the new colony to be subordinated or *co-ordinated*? that is to say, what Superiors shall it be under, and with what Lodges shall it correspond? ”

“ When you shall have acquired sufficient strength in your new colony, and particularly if our Brethren enjoy the first dignities of the state, if they may freely and openly show themselves formidable to their opponents, and make them feel the painful consequences of counteracting the views of the Order; if you have wherewith to satisfy the wants of the Brethren; if, so far from having to fear from the government, the Order directs those who hold the reins — Then be assured that we shall not be wanting in numbers or in the choice of adepts; we shall soon have more, than we have occasion for. *I cannot too strongly recommend this method of proceeding.*”

“ If it be necessary for us to be masters of the ordinary schools, of how much more importance will it be to gain over the *ecclesiastical*

*“ seminaries and their Superiors! With them we  
 “ gain over the chief part of the country; we acquire  
 “ the support of the greatest enemies to innovation;  
 “ and the grand point of all is, that through the  
 “ clergy we become masters of the middle and lower  
 “ classes of the people.”*

“ But remember that great caution is necessary  
 “ with the Ecclesiastics. These gentlemen are  
 “ generally either too free or too scrupulous; and  
 “ those who are too free have seldom any morals.”  
 The Legislator then proceeds to the exclusion of  
 the religious, and tells the Infinituator to avoid the  
 Jesuits as he would the plague.

While perusing these laws, I suppose the reader  
 makes nearly the same reflections which I am  
 tempted every instant to commit to paper.—  
 Should the following article ever meet the eye  
 of a Prince, it will give him ample room for  
 reflection.

“ When the Prefect shall have gradually suc-  
 “ ceeded in placing the most zealous members  
 “ of the Order in the councils and offices under  
 “ the Prince, he will have arrived at the full  
 “ extent of his commission. He will have done  
 “ much more than if he had initiated the Prince  
 “ himself\*.”

“ In

\* Kann der Präfect die fürstlichen Dicafterien und Räte  
 nach und nach mit eifrigen ordens-mitgliedern besetzen, so

“ In general, Princes are not to be admitted  
 “ into the Order, and even those who are re-  
 “ ceived are seldom to be permitted to rise above  
 “ the degree of *Scotch Knight*.”

After what has been seen of this degree and those that precede, it is rather extraordinary that Weishaupt should deign to grant admission to Princes; for he did not wait for this degree before he clearly insinuated his plans. Princes, at least, who had not furnished them before their admission to that degree must have been void of penetration indeed. What hopes then could the Legislator entertain of their not perceiving his plots against all legitimate authority? His confidential letters will explain the enigma:—

“ Brethren,” he writes to his Arcopagites, “ you  
 “ will take care to have the following corrections  
 “ made before you show the constitutions of our  
 “ degrees to the Elector.—In the degree of *Minor*  
 “ *Illuminee* in place of the words *imbecile Monks*  
 “ say *imbecile men* — In the degree of *Major Illu-*  
 “ *minee* blot out the words *Priests and Princes are*  
 “ *in our way*. — With respect to the degree of  
 “ *Priest* show no part of it *excepting the discourse*  
 “ *on sciences*, and read that over carefully lest  
 “ any *allusion or reference to any other part of the*

hat er alles gethan, was er thun konnte. Es ist mehr, als wenn er den fürsten selbst aufgenommen hätte.

"*degree should remain* \*." These corrections begin to clear the enigma; a more insidious expedient will veil his plots in complete darkness. "*I mean*," says Weishaupt when speaking to the Areopagites of the inferior degrees, "*to revise the whole system.*" Then, attributing to the Jesuits his own immorality, he says, "I mean that it should be a complete Jesuitical piece; not a single word shall be found in it that can in any way be cavilled at by religious or political governments. Let us act with caution; do nothing without a reason; things must be prepared and brought on step by step †." The adept who has given us the most complete and candid account of the degrees of Illuminism assure us, that he had seen a discourse for the degree of Epopt in which every thing respecting religion and government was omitted ‡.

Here then we find Weishaupt not only correcting but even forming fictitious degrees to dupe the princely adept, and to persuade him that the dark and mysterious recesses of the hireling crew have been laid open to him, while the real adept smiles at his credulity. Such artifice certainly aggravates Weishaupt's criminality.

\* Orig. Writ. Vol. II. 2d Jan. 1785.

† Ibid.—Weishaupt's Let. 15th March, 1781.

‡ Geschichte der illumin. Grad. Page 66.

But

But will that excuse the princely adept? Notwithstanding the veil artfully thrown over the impious and seditious principles of the Sect, did he not begin by swearing *obedience and protection* to the Order? His court soon swarms with Illuminees; he thinks he reigns over them, but is no more than their stately captive. And should he fall their victim, will it not be said that he met with his just fate? What strange madness can induce Princes to inscribe their names on the registers of secret societies! Have they not duties to fulfil toward the public? On what right can their oaths of submission and protection be grounded, sworn in the recesses of secret Lodges, to men who hide themselves from public view, when their labours, cares, and protecting power, are to extend over the whole state and to all its citizens? On the throne, or with pretensions to it, do they not degradingly swear obedience and protection to Masters of Lodges! By what right will they promulgate laws emanating from Lodges? When their subjects swore allegiance and fidelity to them, did those subjects expect to be governed by a slave, or to be subjected to laws proclaimed indeed by their Prince, but dictated by some *Master Illuminee* or *Rosicrucian*? And ye, magistrates of the people, who are to sit in judgment over the mutual and disputed claims of the citizens in general, what confidence

can be placed in you after you have sworn *obedience* and protection to this illuminizing Sect, even in actions just or *unjust*? Such reflections will rise refulgent from the page of history; and would to God that the Revolution had not already indelibly engraven them!

If ever self-love should have directed the actions of men, and supplied the place of nobler motives, the princely dupe will have found ample matter in the laws of Illuminism to stimulate his, when he but casts his eye on the following article contained in the instructions for the Prefects, or local Superiors, under the head *formation of pupils*: “What will numbers avail us, if unity and similarity of sentiment do not prevail? — *No rank, no state of life, can dispense the Brethren* from our labours or our trials. To accustom them to despise all distinctions, and to view the world and human nature in the grand scale, the Prefect shall carefully collect all the anecdotes he can, remarkable either for their generosity or meanness, not regarding to whom they relate, whether Princes or Citizens, rich or poor. He will transmit them to the Masters of the *Minervals*; and these will expose them in a proper manner to their pupils. They will not forget to give the name of the Prince or great personage, though the trait should dishonour him; “for,” says the Code, “every member must be made sensible, that we distri-  
“ bute

“bute impartial justice, and that among us the  
 “wicked man upon the throne is called a vil-  
 “lain (*ein schurke heist*) just as freely, if not more  
 “so, than the criminal who is being led to the  
 “gallows.”

Under the same head we may observe another article remarkable enough, on the means of rendering the language of the adepts more uniform when speaking before any of the Order, or of facts relating to it.

On these occasions the Prefect will take care secretly to instruct the *lower Superiors* in what stile they are to hold forth, what ideas to propagate, and in what manner they should make their pupils speak. “Hence the pupils will constantly accord  
 “themselves in every thing, whether in language  
 “or action, with the Superiors, though their mo-  
 “tives may be unknown to them. By these  
 means we shall all tend toward the same ob-  
 “ject; the young adepts will accustom themselves  
 “to search and dive into the intentions of the  
 “Order; to refrain from acting, or to be silent  
 “on all doubtful occasions, till they have received  
 “the advice or orders of their Superior as to  
 “what they ought to do or say.”

Under the head *Love or Spirit of the Order*, the Prefect is instructed, that such *Love or Spirit* is to be infused by descanting on the beauty and importance of the object of the Sect, the integrity  
 of



of its members, the greatness and certainty of its means, the utility of the instruction imparted, and security promised to all its pupils by the Order.— This *Love* will always be proportionate to the certainty of *being happy while attached to the Order, and of finding real happiness in no other place.* To stimulate it, *he must always feed them with the hopes of new discoveries more and more important; and, lest their zeal should diminish, “try to keep our pupils constantly occupied with objects relating to the Order; make it their favorite pursuit.*— See what the Roman Catholic Church does to make its religion familiar to its followers, how it keeps their attention incessantly toward it; model yourself by that.—It would be impossible to foresee all cases and lay down rules for them;—Let it then be the constant study of the Prefects and other Superiors to prepare themselves for unforeseen events—Let them propose and distribute prizes for the best compositions on such cases. Perpetual vigilance will render it impossible for the edifice not sooner or later to succeed, and to take a proper consistency according to the local circumstances. Exhort the Brethren to complacency, beneficence, and generosity toward each other *and toward the Order.*”

The next article treats of *Obedience.* Here the Prefect is informed, “That should he have been diligent and successful in impressing the young pupils

pupils with the grandeur of the views of the Sect, they will doubtless obey the Superiors with pleasure. How can they do otherwise than submit themselves to be conducted by Superiors who have so carefully guided them hitherto, who contributed so much to their present happiness, and who promise to perpetuate it in future? May the man who is not to be enticed into obedience by such advantages be rejected from among us; *let him be cast out from the society of the elect!* The spirit of obedience is to be more particularly infused by *example* and instruction—by the conviction, that to obey our Superiors is in fact only fulfilling our own inclination—by the gradual progress of the degrees—by the hopes of discovering more important truths—by fear properly managed—by honours, rewards, and distinctions granted to the docile—by contempt cast on the stubborn—by avoiding familiarity with the inferiors—by the exemplary punishment of the rebellious—by the selection of those whom we know to be devoted to us and ready to execute all our commands—by a particular attention to the *Quibus Licet* whereby we may see how far the Orders of the Superiors have been executed;—and by the punctuality of the intermediary Superiors in sending the *tablets* or reports respecting their inferiors. *The more particular these tablets are, the better they will be; for it is on them that all the operations of*  
*the*

*the Order are grounded.* It is by their means that the progress and number of the Brethren are to be known; that the strength or weakness of the machine, and the proportion and adhesion of all its parts are to be calculated, and that the promotion of the Brethren, the merits and demerits of the assemblies, of the Lodges, and of their Superiors, are to be judged.

When treating of *Secrecy*, "the Prefect is informed, that *this is the most essential article*; and it is on that account that even in countries where the Sect may have acquired sufficient power to throw off the mask, it is to remain veiled in darkness."

"The Prefect is always to hide with dexterity the real object of his views according to local circumstances. Let him agree with the Provincial on what shape he shall assume to conceal the Order.—As in the religious institutions of the Roman Church, where religion, alas! is but a pretext; exactly so, only *in a nobler manner, must we enwrap our Order in the forms of a mercantile society, or some other exterior of a similar nature.*"

In vain would the reader ask me, whence the Illuminized Code had taken the idea of Religion being only a *pretext* for the religious institutions in the Catholic Church. It has not come to my knowledge, that the most barefaced Sophisters have ever advanced a calumny of this sort. I  
have

have seen the religious founders, such as St. Francis, St. Benedict, or St. Basil, and other founders of orders, described by the Sophisters as superstitious enthusiasts. But even among the apostates who must have been acquainted with the Orders they had lived in, we have never heard one pretend that Religion was only a *pretext* either for the institution they abandoned, or for their ancient brethren? Did any of them ever assert, that ambition, avarice, or any pretext beside Religion, had given rise to the foundation of the Order of the Capuchins, Friars, Benedictines, or Carmelites, and of so many other convents destined for men or women? This, however, is not a calumny originating with Weisshaupt; it is not to be found in his instructions sent to Knigge, and on which the latter formed the Code of Laws for the Regents and Local Superiors, though he subjoined many of his own ideas. Knigge was totally ignorant of every thing relating to religious Orders. Weisshaupt was born a Roman Catholic, and might indeed, in his impiety, have repeated the ideas of many apostate Sophisters, or have left the strange comparison of his Illuminism with the religious institutes, since it was in the Code: but I should be truly surprized were I to find that it was a calumny of his invention. He knew too well how much he stood in need of darkness to envelope his designs; and he also knew, that in  
the

the Roman Catholic Church no religious institute was adopted, until it had been made public and examined by the constituted authorities.

After this absurd calumny follows a recapitulation of every thing we have already exposed to our readers in the first Chapters of this Volume, on the necessity of concealing the proceedings and even the very existence of the Lodges. But I find the following additions in this place.

“ Lest the number of the Brethren should expose them to discovery, by their assemblies being too numerous, the Prefect will take care that no more than ten members shall assemble in the same *Minerval Church*. ”

“ Should any place contain a greater number of  
 “ pupils, the Lodges must be multiplied, or different days of assembly must be assigned, that all  
 “ may not meet at once ; and should there be  
 “ several *Minerval Churches* in the same town,  
 “ the Prefect will take care that those of one  
 “ Lodge shall *know nothing* of the others.” For the better direction of the lower part of the edifice, he will observe the following rules—He is to nominate the Magistrates of the *Minervals* ; but the chief of these Magistrates can only be named with the consent of the Provincial. He will be responsible for those he names.—He will overlook the MASONIC and *Minerval* Lodges, to see that every thing is regularly and punctually executed.

red. He will not permit any discourses to be delivered there which may give any strong suspicions of what is contriving against Religion, the state, or morals.—He will suffer no Brother to be advanced to the higher degrees before he has acquired the requisite qualities and principles; on this point, says the Code, he cannot carry his precautions, *anxiety*, and *scrupulosity* too far.

“ It has already been stated in the rules, that persons not belonging to the Order may be received into the MASONIC Lodges of Illuminism—The Prefect will carefully watch lest any of these strangers should take the lead in the Lodges.—They should as far as possible be honest men, sedate, and quiet; but by some means or other they should be made useful to the Order.—Without leave of the Provincial, the Prefect shall hold no correspondence on matters relating to the Order with any person out of his province—as his peculiar object will be, to watch over and to instruct the Superiors of the *Minerval* and MASONIC Lodges, he will have recourse to the Provincial in all doubtful cases of any importance.

“ Let the Prefect make himself perfect master of these rules; let him follow them with precision; let him always attend to the whole of the object; let him take care that each one may attend to his duty *doing neither more nor less than the law requires;*



## CHAP. XVII.

*Instructions for the Provincial.*

BY far the greater part of the code of laws which has just been laid before the reader as relating to the *Regents* and *Prefects* of the Illuminees, was originally written by Weisshaupt for the instruction of his Provincials. This is evident from the first digest of these laws, as they appear in the second part of the second volume of the Original Writings of the Sect, from page 17 to 43. It is even one of those parts which Knigge looked upon as a master-piece of politics\*. So replete with artifice did he think it, that he deemed it a pity to circumscribe the knowledge of it to the Provincials alone. The reader has seen what use he has made of them, thoroughly persuaded that the Regents in general, and particularly the Local Superiors, could greatly benefit the Order by attending to them. The Arcopagites and General consented to these new dispositions; but the following part of this chapter remained appropriated to the Provincials.

\* See his last Observations.



" I. The Provincial shall make himself perfect master of the whole constitution of the Order.—The system of it should be as familiar to him as if he had invented it."

" II. As a guide for all his actions, he shall adopt the whole government and the instructions already laid down for the Regents and Local Superiors, not neglecting a single rule."

" III. The Provincial shall be chosen by the Regents of his Province, and be confirmed by the National Superior . . . . \*. The high Superiors (the Arcopage and General) have the power of deposing him."

" IV. He shall be a native of, or at least be thoroughly acquainted with the province under his inspection."

" V. He shall be engaged as little as possible in public concerns, or in any other enterprize, that he may devote all his time to the Order."

" VI. *He shall assume the character of a man retired from the world, and who only seeks rest.*"

" VII. He shall fix his residence as nearly as possible in the centre of his province, the better to watch over the different districts."

" VIII. On his being named Provincial, he shall leave his former characteristic, and assume

\* There is an omission in the copy from which these rules have been printed, which makes part of this article unintelligible.

that which the high Superiors shall give him. The same Superiors will send him the impression of the seal he is to bear, and he will wear it engraved on his ring."

" IX. The archives of the province, which the Regents will have taken care to seal up and carry away on the demise of his predecessor, are to be entrusted to him on his nomination."

" X. The Provincial will monthly transmit the general report of his province to the National Inspector immediately over him. As he himself only receives the reports of the Local Superiors a fortnight after the month is up, he will necessarily be always a month behind-hand, making, for example, the report of May about the end of June, and so on. This report will be subdivided into as many parts as he has Prefects under his inspection. He will carefully note every thing of consequence that has happened in any of the schools or lodges: also the names, ages, country, station in life, and the date of the *reversal* letters, of each new adept; the high Superiors wishing to have no further information concerning the new adepts until they come to the class of Regent, unless on some particular occasion."

" XI. Beside this monthly report, he is to apply to the National Superior in all extraordinary cases which are not left to his decision. He is also to send in his personal tablets every three

B b 2

months;

months; and he will undertake no political enterprise without having first consulted."

" XII. He has nothing to do with the other Provincials. Let things go well or ill in a neighbouring province, it is no business of his. If he wishes to ask any thing of the other Provincials, let him apply to the National Inspector."

" XIII. If he has any complaint to make against the Inspector, he will direct his letter *Soli* or *Primo*."

" XIV. All the Regents of the province are his counsellors; they are to second and help him in all his enterprises. If it be convenient to him, he should have two of them near his person to serve him as secretaries."

" XV. He confirms the nominations of all the Superiors of the inferior degrees. He also names the Prefects, but they must be approved by the Director, who can refuse his sanction."

" XVI. He has a right to send the brethren *who are pensioned* by the Order, and to employ them in those parts of the province where he may think them most useful."

" XVII. and XVIII. He transmits the characteristics of the brethren and geographical names of the lodges to the Prefects, as he receives them from the high Superiors."

" XIX. He is also to send the names of the excluded brethren, that an exact list may be preserved in all the assemblies."

" XX. When

“ XX. When he has any reprimand to make to a Brother, whom it may be dangerous to offend, he will assume an unknown hand, and the signature of *Bafyle*. This name, which no Member of the Order bears, is peculiarly preserved for that object.

“ XXI. He will sometimes write to the Inferior degrees; and on the proposition of the Eopts he will decide what books are to be put into the hands of the young adepts according to the degrees they are in.—He is as much as possible to promote libraries, cabinets of natural philosophy, *Museums*, collections of manuscripts, &c. in the most convenient parts of his Province; these, it may easily be conceived, are only intended for the adepts.

“ XXII. The Provincial opens the letters of the *Minor* and *Major* Illuminees which are directed *Soli*. He also reads the *Quibus Licet* of the Eopts and *Primos* of the Novices; but can neither open the *Primo* of the Minerval, the *Soli* of the Knight, nor the *Quibus Licet* of the Regent\*.” This gradual power of opening the letters of the Brethren according to the degree they belong to, plainly indicates that some mark peculiar to each degree is made use of; but I have not

\* This article is extracted from the instructions for the Prefect; but, being directly addressed to the Provincial, I have placed it here.

been able to discover that mark. The reader will have observed, that all the letters, even the *Quibus Licets*, are opened by Brethren of a higher degree than that of the adept who writes; and consequently he never can know who it is that answers him, as the rules of this Hierarchy are only made known to the Brethren in proportion as they rise in dignity. The Provincial himself can only form a conjecture as to the persons who open his letters and those of the other Brethren which he is not permitted to open himself.

“ XXIII. He shall raise no Brother to the degree of Regent, without having first obtained the consent of the National Inspector.

“ XXIV. He is to inform the Dean of the branch of science which each new adept has made choice of on his admission into the Minerval Academy.

“ XXV. Left any of the Archives should be mislaid, he will take care to form but one bundle of all the tablets, reversal letters, and other documents relating to the same adept.

“ XXVI. He will apply himself to procure as many co-operators as possible for the Order, in the scientific branches.

“ XXVII. He will transmit to the Deans all remarkable treatises or discourses, and every thing relative to the degree of Epopt; for example, the lives historical or characteristic, dissertations, &c.

“ XXVIII. If among the Epopts any men be found endowed with great talents, but little fitted for the political government of the Order, the Provincial must devise means of removing them from such functions.

“ XXIX. When the Chapters of the Scotch Knights are composed of more than twelve Knights, he will raise the ablest among them to the degree of Epop.

“ XXX. In each Chapter he will have a confidential Epop, who will be his *secret censor* or spy.

“ XXXI. The Provincial will receive his letters patent from the National Superior—When he issues those for the Chapters of the Scotch Knights, he will make use of the following formula: “ We  
 “ of the Grand Lodge of the *Germanic Orient*,  
 “ constituted Provincial and Master of the district  
 “ of NN, make known that by these presents we  
 “ give to the venerable Brother (here is the characteristic and true name of the new Venerable  
 “ or Master) full powers to erect a secret Chapter of the *most holy* SCOTCH MASONRY, and to  
 “ propagate this *Royal Art* conformably to his  
 “ instructions by the establishment of new Masonic Lodges of the three symbolic degrees—  
 “ Given at the Directory of the District—

( L. S. )                      SECRET PROVINCIAL  
    OF THE DIRECTORY.

“ *Without any further signature.*

B b 4

“ XXXIII. To

“ XXXIII. To say every thing in a few words, the Provincial has the special charge of putting his province in a proper situation for attempting every thing for the general good, and for preventing all evil.—*Happy the state where our Order shall have acquired such power!* Nor will it prove a difficult task for the Provincial who shall implicitly follow the instructions of his high Superiors.—Seconded by so many able men *deeply versed in moral sciences*, submissive and secretly labouring like himself, there can be no noble enterprize which he may not undertake, nor evil design which he cannot avert—Therefore let there be no connivance at faults; no *Nepotism*, no private piques; no views but for the general good; no object, no motives but those of the Order. “ And “ let the Brethren rely upon us, that we shall “ never create any Provincials but such as are “ capable of fulfilling these duties; *but let it be “ also remembered, that we reserve in our hands all “ the means necessary for chastising the man who “ should presume to abuse the power he has received “ from us\*.*”

“ XXXIV. This power must never be employed but for the good of the Brethren. We should indeed help all whom we can help; but when the circumstances are similar, the members

\* See the Instruction D for the degree of Regent.

of our society are always to have the preference. Particularly as to those whose fidelity is proof against all the powers of seduction. In their support let us be prodigal of our toils, our money, *our honour*, our goods, even our blood; and *let the least affront offered to any Illuminee be the general cause of the Order.*"

Thus terminate the instructions for the Provincial. They forewarn us of the existence of a most tremendous power above him whence all the authority of the Order emanates; a power which reserves to itself the means of chastising whoever shall abuse that portion which it has entrusted to any of its adepts; that is to say, who shall not have made it subservient to the grand object and to all the plots of the Sect. — There are, in fact, three offices in the Hierarchal Order of Superiors above the Provincial. First, the *National Directors*, then the *Supreme Council* called the *Areopagites* by the Sect, the authority of which extends over the Illuminees of all nations; and that is presided over by the *General of the Order*. The following Chapter will give every light on these supreme Magistrates of Illuminism which the known Archives of the Sect can reflect.



## CHAP. XVIII.

*Of the National Directors, of the Areopagites, and of the General of Illuminism.*

IN the general plan of the Government of the Illuminees it is said, that every Brother shall receive particular instructions according to the rank he holds in the Hierarchy of the Order: Yet I have never been able to discover those intended for the use of the National Directors. This part of the Code is not to be found either in the *two volumes* so often quoted of the *Original Writings*, or in that of *Philo and Spartacus* which has thrown so much light on the mysteries. It does not appear, that any of the German writers who have been the best informed on, and the most strenuous opponents of, Illuminism have ever been able to discover them. For some time I even entertained doubts whether the *Superiors* called *National Directors*, and those styled *Inspectors*, were not of the same degree in the Hierarchy of the Sect.—They were certainly distinct employments in the year 1782; for Weishaupt's letters at that period mention Germany as divided into *three inspections*, each *Inspector* having several Provincials subordinate

nate to him \*. But, on the other side, the general account which the Order puts into the hands of its Regents, and the last works of Philo printed in 1788, mention no intermediate office between the *Provincials* and the *Nationals*, which latter are sometimes described as *National Superiors*, at others as *National Inspectors*. Their correspondence and subordination is direct from the Supreme Council †. It is therefore evident, that in the last digest of the Code the two offices of *National Inspector* and *Director* were united. But in vain would the Sect conceal the instructions which it has appropriated to the functions of these *National Superiors*. The denomination alone testifies the importance which attaches to their office ; and if the precise nature of their duties be wanting, it is easy to supply the deficiency, by what has already escaped the vigilance of the Sect in the foregoing parts of the Code.

Let the reader recall to his mind what has been said in the Chapter on the *Epopts*, of the systems which they were to form in order to seize on the empire of the sciences and direct them all toward the accomplishment of the plots of the Sect. In the same degree we have seen them annually assembling in each province, and compiling from

\* Original Writings, Vol. II. Let. 15, to Cato.

† Directions System, No. 5, and Philo's Endliche Erklärung, Page 81.

their

their partial attacks every means that their inventions could furnish, insensibly to enslave the public opinion, and to eradicate from the minds of the people what the Sect is pleased to call religious prejudices. We have seen the class of the Regents more particularly occupied in sapping the foundations of the throne, and in destroying that veneration in which nations held the persons and functions of their Sovereigns—Nay, there exists a particular law framed for the Epopots which has not yet been cited, and which must here be introduced. It is to be found in the *Second Volume of the Original Writings, second Section, intitled—Articles agreed upon by the Areopagites in Ardameb, 1151 (A. D. December 1781)*—There, under the article HIGH MYSTERIES, I read, “ If among our Epopots *any* “ *speculative geniuses* are to be found, they shall “ be admitted to the degree of *Mage*. — These “ adepts shall be employed in collecting and digesting all the grand philosophical systems, and “ will invent or compile for the *people a system of* “ *religion* which our Order means as soon as possible to give to the universe \*.”

• So werden die selben *Magi*—Diese sammeln und bringen die höhere philosophische systeme in ordnung, und bearbeiten ein *volks-religion*, welche der Orden demnächst der welt geben will.—In the original, which is in Cato-Zwack’s handwriting, the words *volks-religion* are in cypher, thus 20, 14, 2, 3, 18,—17, 8, 2, 4, 6, 4, 14, 13.

I do

I do not forget that I am to treat of the *National Directors*; but am somewhat afraid that my readers may adduce this plan for giving a new religion to the whole universe, as invalidating their plot for the destruction of every religion. Let such readers, however, reflect on the religion which Weishaupt has himself laid down for his *Mages*. It is the rankest *Spinoßism*, admitting of no God but the world itself; that is to say, absolute Atheism. Let them also remember, that one of the last secrets of the Grand Mysteries, is to reveal to the adepts that all religions are grounded on and are the invention of imposture. Nor is it by any means difficult to account for these two schemes of the Sect, the one for the creation of a new religion, the other for the destruction of all. These plans are to be successive in their operations. Sentiments of Religion are too deeply engraven in the minds of the people for Weishaupt to flatter himself with suddenly eradicating it, or at least without substituting some capricious and sophisticated faith, which in reality would no more constitute a religion than the *Worship of Reason*, of which the French Revolution has given us an impure essay. The religion, therefore, to be invented by the *Mages* of Illuminism is no more than a preparatory step that should destroy the religion of Christ throughout the universe. This advantage gained, it will remain no very difficult task

task to open the eyes of the whole world on the inanity and imposture of their own; and thus it will have served as a scaffolding which naturally disappears with the edifice that is to be pulled down. This religion to be invented may be considered as on a parallel with those new governments, those democracies, which are to amuse the people until the period shall come when their Illuminizing Equality and Liberty shall have taught them, that each one is essentially his own sovereign, that this sovereignty is an imprescriptible right inherent in each man, in direct opposition to democracy, and even to all property or social compact.

Such is the general tenour of the systems to be invented and prosecuted by the Sect, for attaining the grand object of these Conspirators. All the adepts which the Sect comprises under the denomination of *speculative geniuses* are perpetually labouring at these systems under the direction of the Provincials. But they are not the persons who complete the plans; they are only to present the first sketch, which each Provincial is obliged to transmit to the *National Directory*, there to undergo a further investigation and receive its final polish\*. One of the first duties, therefore, of the *National Director* will be to collect all these anti-religious and anti-social systems, to pass judg-

\* Instructions for the degree of Epopt, No. 12 and 14.

ment on them, and to declare how far they can contribute towards the universal disorganization. But even these could not alone suffice for so great a work ; they are surrounded by the Elect of the nation as the Provincial is by the Chosen of the provinces. This council of the Elect, after mature deliberation, declare which are the systems that are worthy of being adopted by the Order ; and they will make all the additions and corrections that they may conceive conducive to the success of the general plan. Thus corrected and digested, these systems of impiety and disorganization are deposited in the *archives* of the Director, which now become *national*. It is to these that the Provincials have recourse in all their doubts, and hence flow all those lights which are to expand themselves throughout the nation : — it is hence also that the National Director \* will take all the new regulations which he may judge necessary for the better combination and concordance of the efforts of the National Brethren. — But the Sect

\* Deswegen kommen jährlich ein mal alle Presbyter einer provinz auf der grossen Synode zusammen, machen ein grosses verzeichniß der in diesem jahre gesammelten beylagen *an die National Direction* wo selbst es in die haupt—katalog eingetragen, und damit ein schatz von kenntnissen formirt wird, woraus jeder befridigt werden kann : denn daraus werden die regel abstrahirt, und was noch fehlt, weitere beobachtungsaufgaben, wie schon erwähnt worden, aufgeschrieben um feste sätze zu bekommen. *Ibid.* No. 15.

does

does not confine its views to one nation. It has formed within itself a supreme tribunal, which has subjected all nations to its inquisition. Composed of *twelve Peers or Fathers* of the Order\*, it is presided over by the General; and, under the name of *Areopagites*, it becomes the common centre of communication from the adepts of all nations, as the *National* is the centre of one particular nation, the *Provincial* of one province, the *Local Superior* of the Lodges of his district, the *Minerval Master* of his academy, the *Venerable* of his Masonic Lodge; and, finally, as the *Insinuator* or *Recruiter* is of his novices or candidates. Thus, from the first step to the pinnacle of the Order, every thing is connected and gradually ascends by means of the *Quibus Licets, Solis* and *Primos*. — Every thing that happens in each nation gradually ascends to the *National*, and from these *Directors* all is transmitted to the centre of all nations, to the supreme council of the *Areopagites*, and the General in chief, the universal Director of the Conspiracy.

The grand point, therefore, to be observed in the Code concerning the National Director is, his direct correspondence with the *Areopagites*. It is evident from the terms expressed in the general plan of the government which the Sect reveals to

\* Philo's Endliche erklärung, Page 119.

its Regents: "In every nation there shall be a  
 " National Director associated and in direct com-  
 " munication with our Fathers, the first of whom  
 " holds the helm of the Order \*." This accounts  
 for the injunction given to the Provincial, to make  
 frequent and exact returns to the National Di-  
 rector of every thing that may take place in his  
 province; to have recourse to him on all doubt-  
 ful occasions, or in cases of especial importance;  
 and never to take any step in politics without  
 having first consulted him †. This explains why  
 the choice of those adepts which are to be ad-  
 vanced to the political degree of Regent, or to  
 the Prefectships of districts ‡, is left to the option  
 of the National, or even the nomination of the  
 Provincials §. This informs us why all the *Quibus*  
*Licets* of the Regents are reserved to the Di-  
 rector, that is to say, that all the secrets of their  
 political discoveries may more certainly reach the  
 hands of him who is to leave no secret hidden  
 from the Fathers of the Order ||.

Such then are the rights of, such the laws for  
 the National Inspector of Illuminism; and so great  
 is the importance which the Sect attaches to this  
 office. To him are forwarded all the secrets of  
 the Brethren spread throughout the provinces, the

\* *Directions System*, No. 4.

† *Ibid.* No. 10 and 11.

‡ *Ibid.* No. 15 and 23. § *Ibid.* No. 9. || *Ibid.* No. 22.



Courts, or towns ; to him are sent all the projects, all the reports on the successes gained by, or dangers impending over the Order ; on the progress of its plots ; on employments, dignities, and powers to be acquired for the adepts ; on the candidates to be rejected, the enemies to be crushed, the councils and state offices of princes to be seized. To him, in short, are reported all the means which can retard or accelerate the fall of the Altar and of empires, the disorganization of every church and state within his inspection.— It is by means of his direct correspondence, and that of his Co-nationals, that the discoveries of the Scrutators, the political plans of the Brethren, the speculations of the plodding *geniuses* of the Order, the plans proposed and debated in the councils of Princes, and every thing, in short, which can weaken or strengthen the opinion of the people ; which is to be foreseen or hindered, to be anticipated or hastened in each town, court, or family, are concentrated, and subjected to the views of the supreme council of the Sect. Hence no sovereign, no minister of state, no father of a family, no man in the bonds of the most intimate friendship, can say, My secret is my own, it has not, it will not, come to the knowledge of the Areopagites. By means of these same National Directors too, we behold all the orders of the Illuminizing *Peers* gradually descending to the

6

adepts

adepts of all nations, of all provinces, academies, and lodges, whether *Minerval* or MASONIC; and immediately re-ascending through these same Nationals an exact statement to the Arcopagites in what manner each command has been executed. It is by the Nationals too, that the supreme council is informed of the negligent Brethren who need to be stimulated, of the transgressors and stubborn adepts who deserve punishment, and stand in need of being reminded that they have sworn to submit both their lives and fortunes to the commands of the high Superiors (the unknown Fathers) of the Arcopagites. In vain would the Sect strive to conceal the laws which the code lays down for these Inspectors. After what the reader has already seen of the laws of the Order, he must naturally conclude that such are evidently the mysteries comprehended in those words, *There shall be in each empire a National Director associated or in direct correspondence with the Fathers of the Order.*

With respect to the laws and interior economy of the councils, it is easy to be conceived, that the Sect has succeeded in encompassing them with impenetrable darkness. Some few rays of light, however, have been cast on it, and that by the Fathers themselves.

In the first place, we see *Philo-Knigge*, in his *Apology*, speaking as follows of these supreme magis-

magistrates of Illuminism : “ Their labours, with  
 “ regard to the parts purely speculative, were to  
 “ have in view the knowledge and the tradition  
 “ of all the important, holy, and sublime dis-  
 “ coveries to be made *in the religious* mysteries  
 “ and in the higher philosophy. Twelve Arco-  
 “ pagites only are to compose this tribunal ; and  
 “ one of them is to be the chief. When any  
 “ one of the members dies, or retires, his suc-  
 “ cessor is chosen from among the Regents\*.”

This general idea given by Knigge of the Supreme Council, is indeed mysterious ; but he could scarcely be expected to *publish* more, knowing as he did the fate which awaits those who betray the secrets of the Sect. He has, however, at least said enough to give us clearly to understand, that all the religious and philosophical or rather impious and sophisticated speculations of the Epopts, perpetually perverting the sciences and operating the extinction of all religious ideas, are concentrated within the council of the Areopagites ; we have seen them combining, digesting, approving, or rejecting *those plans of a new religion* which the *Mages* are directed to invent, and which the Sect means *incontinently to give to the world*.

In his familiar correspondence, Spartacus speaks more openly and with greater latitude to his be-

\* Last Observations of Philo, Page 115.

loved *Cato*. Therein it appears, that anti-religious systems do not alone employ the meditations of the Fathers; for, soon after having mentioned the object of those *Quibus Licets* in which the young adepts were to give an account of the prejudices they might have discovered in themselves, which of them predominated, and how far they had succeeded in destroying them, he proceeds to say, "It is by these means that I discover such of our Order as have the proper dispositions for adopting certain *special* doctrines, and more elevated, on governments and religious opinions \*." He then continues: "*The maxims and politics of the Order* are completely explained *in the end*. Here, in the *Supreme Council*, they project and examine the plans to be adopted for gradually enabling us to attack the enemy of reason and human nature *personally (auf den leib)*. Here also the mode of introducing such plans into the Order is discussed, and it is decided to which Brethren they are to be entrusted, and how far each one can be employed in their execution, in proportion to the insight given to him †."

The

\* Aus diesen kann ich erschen welche geneigt sind gewisse sonderbare staats lehren, weiters hinauf religions meynungen anzunehmen.

† Und am end folgt die totale einsicht in die *Politik* und maximen des Ordens. In diesen obersten *Conseil*, werden die

The reader is already too well acquainted with the maxims and policy of Illuminism, not to join with me in saying, Here then is the grand object of this Supreme Council of the Sect! It is in that dark recess that all those artifices are devised for rendering the disorganizing systems of Equality and Liberty familiar to the Illuminizing adepts: There is exactly ascertained the proportion which each class of the Brethren can bear in this universal destruction of religion, empire, society, and property; there again is the day anxiously sought and the means prepared, for hereafter throwing off the mask, and attacking *personally* the defenders of religion, laws, and property, as so many enemies to reason and humanity; there concentrate all the declarations, the reports, the plans of all the Brethren dispersed throughout the universe, that the Sect may judge of its own strength, and compare it with that of the friends to the Altar and the Laws. To sum up all, it is there that the artifices and means are determined on, and the merits and powers of the higher adepts are investigated prior to their being entrusted with

project entworfen, wie den feinden der vernunft und Menschlichkeit nach und nach *auf den leib* zu gehen seye: Wie die sache unter den Ordens mitgliedern einzuleiten, wen es anzuvertrauen? Wie ein jeder *a proportione* seiner einricht könne dazu gebraucht werden. — *Original Writings, Letter to Cato-Zwack, 10th March, 1778.*

that

that part of the grand conspiracy to which their abilities are best adapted. Let the reader remember, that it is not a stranger to the Sect who has thus described the Areopage; it is the grand Legislator of Illuminism himself. Can we any longer stand in need of the regulations for this council? No; we well know what they must be; we know that impiety, and the most consummate arts in seduction and sedition, are to be their leading features; we further know, that its members must resemble Weishaupt himself, before they can be permitted to sit with him in council. What other bond of union do they need, beside the machination of the most hideous plots, the just or unjust means of forwarding the interests of the Sect as much as circumstances will permit, and the ensuring of success by the blackest and most profound artifices that depravity can invent. The fertile genius of the Legislator, however, would not commit the success of the least of his crimes to chance. He attempted to sketch a code of laws for his Areopagites, and for any future *Spartacus* that might succeed to him. The code contains but a *sketch* of what he calls *laws ad interim*. It is to be found in the ninth section of the first volume of the Original Writings, and is addressed to the Areopagites. Many other passages of his letters relate to the same object. I have transcribed the following articles:—

C c 4

“ The

“ The Areopagites shall form the Supreme Council (literally, the Supreme College).—Their occupations shall relate to affairs of the greatest importance, and they shall pay little or no attention to such as are less essential.—They may *recruit*, it is true (*können sie zwar recroutiren*) ; that is to say, they may entice Candidates into the Order ; but they must leave the care of their instruction to some intelligent adept. From time to time they will visit these Candidates, to inspire them with fresh ardour, to stimulate their zeal.—They will be particularly careful in seeing that the progress and method of our Illuminees is everywhere uniform.—They will more particularly watch over Athens (*Munich*, the principal Lodge after that of Ingolstadt, where Weisshaupt resided at the time he wrote these instructions). They will make no reports concerning that Lodge to any body but Spartacus. They will send monthly a statement of all the principal events, *a sort of Gazette* (*Ein art von Zeitung*), to the Brethren (*Conscii*) ; that is to say, to those only who are initiated in the last secrets. But (continues Weisshaupt) *nota bene*, this Gazette as yet has been no more than our common journal ; the *Conscii* must compose one for the use of the Areopagites.—These latter will labour at *projects, ameliorations*, and other objects of a similar nature, which are to be made known to the *Conscii* by circular letters. They are the

5

people

people who are to bear a part of the weight of the general correspondence—They are not allowed to open the letters of complaint (*die litteras gravatorias*); that is to say, those containing any complaints against them. These are to be transmitted to the general, to *Spartacus*, as a sure means of informing him that they fulfil their duty. This instruction being only provisional, and relating solely to the Areopage, shall not be circulated; but the council will take a copy and send back the Original to *Spartacus* \*.

“ The assembling of the council is to be regulated according to the feasts marked in the calendar of the Order, (*Nach dem calendario Illuminatorum an Ordens festen*). But this was soon found to be insufficient, and Weishaupt exhorts his Areopagites to meet in their senate every post-day, and at the hour of the delivery of the letters.”

Short as this sketch of a Code for the Areopagites may seem, it clearly denotes the essence of their functions, and shows how they are to act as a central point for the whole Sect. A grand question was still undecided when *Spartacus* gave these laws to the council; which was nothing less than, Whether *Spartacus* was to preserve a legislative and sovereign power over the Members of this Council, similar to that authority which they

\* Extracts from the Instruction to Cato, Marius, and Scipio, Original Writings, Vol. I. Sect. ix.



were to exercise over the rest of the Order?—Great Conspirators will seldom brook controul even by their fellows. They will be equal among themselves and in their dens of conspiracy. *Spartacus*-Weishaupt was naturally of a despotic disposition. His Areopagites for a long time complained of it\*. But he contended, that as founder, he had the indefeasible right of giving to the association those laws and regulations which he judged necessary for its perpetuation. He soon, indeed, repented of the decision he had given against himself in favour of his Senate, “That “the *plurality* of votes should dictate the eternal “laws of the Sect” (*Lex semper valitura*)†. Notwithstanding these complaints of the Areopagites, however, he speedily found means of re-instating himself in that authority, the privation of which only thwarted his artful conceptions, by subjecting them to the opinions of persons less consummate in the conspiring arts than their master. He sometimes submits to the justification of his conduct; but that is the very moment in which the reader should observe him artfully reclaiming all the rights and pretending to the exercise of unlimited despotism, though his cant appears to reject the very idea of it. Addressing his opponents in the shape of his pupils, he recalls to their minds

\* Letters of Philo to Cato and last Observations of Philo.

† Letter of the 8th November, 1778.

the monstrous services he has rendered them in their youth, as so many benefactions of the most tender friendship, and asks them "of what they can in their consciences complain?" "When (says he) did you ever observe harshness or haughtiness in my conduct, with respect to you? When did I ever assume the tone of Master? Is it not rather with an excess of confidence, of goodness, of openness with my friends, that I may be reproached?"—When in this manner Weishaupt has captivated his Areopagites, he comes to the point:—"Read then (he says) my letters over and over again. You will therein perceive that the grand object of our Society is not a thing of small consequence for me; that I know how to view it, and treat it also, in the most serious manner; that I have always aimed at the establishment of order, submission, discipline, and activity, as the sole means that can lead you to the grand object. In undertaking a work of such vast importance, was I not obliged by prayers, exhortations, and advice, to maintain and stimulate the ardour of my first, my dearest companions, on whom every thing depended?—If I wish to keep the *supreme direction* in my own hands, hear my reasons, which are most certainly of great weight:

"In the first place, I must necessarily know with whom I have to deal, and must be ascer-  
tained

"tained of the fidelity of our people; and, to  
 "effectuate this, I am not to receive reports  
 "from a sixth hand, or perhaps one still more  
 "remote, on the execution of my plans, which  
 "have been approved of by the Elect of our  
 "Mysteries . . . *In the next place, am I not the*  
 "*Constructor of this grand Edifice?* Is there no  
 "respect due to me? . . . . When my system shall  
 "be completed, will it not be necessary for me  
 "to inspect the whole, and keep every man at  
 "his station? It is a great and radical defect in a  
 "society, where a Superior is dependent on the In-  
 "feriors, as it has been attempted to render me.

"But, to show you how much I value the  
 "friendship of my former friends, above all the  
 "authority I may exercise over others, I re-  
 "nounce all my rights, all my authority. Ac-  
 "cept my warmest acknowledgements for all  
 "your past labours and patience. I flatter myself  
 "they have been hurtful to nobody, and that  
 "many have acquired from me lights on secret  
 "societies which they would not easily have found  
 "elsewhere. The purity of my intentions is my  
 "consolation and my recompense. From this  
 "instant I betake myself to obscurity and repose,  
 "where I shall not meet with zealous and envious  
 "opponents. There I shall be my own master,  
 "and my own subject\*."

\* Original Writings, Vol. I. Sect. 49.

The Illuminizing Despot thus artfully pleaded his cause. The Arcopagites were impatient of his authority, but at the same time felt the want of so disorganizing a genius ; and that they might not be deprived of its co-operation they reproached the Legislator with the extinction of his zeal.— The fire, however, was only hidden beneath the embers; they once more submit to the yoke of their former chief, who, inflamed with zeal, dictates the conditions on which alone he will deign to place himself once more at their head. Every thing is worthy of being remarked in them. The haughty spirit in which they are conceived, the nature, object, and extent of the power he assumes over the Supreme Council and Elect of the Order, are all worthy of our attentive notice.

“ I begin (says he) by telling you before hand, that it may not any more be a subject of surprize, that I will be more severe than ever. I will not overlook a single fault, and shall in that respect be much more strict toward persons whom I know than toward those with whom I am not so familiar. My object and views require it. And to whom would you have me address myself, if not to the chiefs of the Order, since they alone are in direct correspondence with me? That things may succeed, it is necessary that we should be actuated but by one opinion, one sentiment, and be acquainted but with one language ! And how

how can that be accomplished, if I cannot freely speak my mind to our people? I will then re-assume my post of General on the following conditions:

“ I. That you will execute neither more nor less than what I shall command. I shall expect it in future; at least, should any change be thought necessary, I am to receive previous notice of it.

“ II. I expect that every Saturday a proper report shall be sent to me of every thing that has taken place during the week, and that it shall be in the form of *Minutes* signed by all the Elect present.

“ III. That I shall be informed of all the Members that have been recruited, or persons that are to be recruited, with an outline of their characters; and let some particulars concerning them be added when they are admitted.

“ IV. That the statutes of the class in which you labour be punctually observed, and that no dispensations be granted without previous investigation. For should each one take upon himself to make such changes as he pleased, where would be the unity of the Order.—  
“ What I exact from you, you shall exact from those that are subject to you. If there be no  
“ order

“ order and subordination in the higher ranks,  
 “ there will be none in the lower\*.”

It was on the 25th of May 1779, that Weishaupt dictated these laws to his Areopage. A fifth condition seems to have made them merely provisional, and to have entrusted the despotic power in Weishaupt's hands only until the Order had acquired a proper consistency; but he took care not again to lose the newly-acquired supremacy, though the Areopagites still regretted the loss of their Aristocracy, and the being reduced to be the mere agents or prime ministers of the *Spartacus* of the Order. But let us attend to that *Spartacus*, who has always represented the most legitimate authority as an outrage on human nature. Let us hear him invoking Machiavel in support of that which he wishes to exercise over the Order. He pleads his own cause with Zwack, who is also jealous of his Master, by showing all the disorder it occasioned, by every body wishing to introduce his own ideas into the Order, and then quotes the following passages from Machiavel: “ It must be laid down as a general rule,  
 “ that it seldom or never happens that any Government is either well-founded at first, or thoroughly informed afterwards, *except the plan be laid and conducted by ONE MAN ONLY*, who has  
 “ the sole power of giving all orders and making

\* Original Writings, Vol. II. Letters 49 and 50.

“ all

" all laws that are necessary for its establishment:  
 " A prudent and virtuous Founder of a State;  
 " therefore, whose chief aim is to promote the  
 " welfare of many rather than to gratify his own  
 " ambition, to make provision for the good of  
 " his country, in preference to that of his heirs or  
 " successors, ought to endeavour by all means to  
 " get the supreme *authority wholly into his hands* :  
 " nor will a reasonable man ever condemn him  
 " for taking any measures (even the most extra-  
 " ordinary, if they are necessary) for that purpose :  
 " The *means* indeed *may seem culpable*, but the end  
 " will justify him if it be a good one;—for he  
 " only is blameable who uses violence to throw  
 " things into confusion and distraction; and not  
 " he who does it to establish peace and good  
 " Order." After this long quotation which Weis-  
 " haupt has made from a French translation of Ma-  
 " chiavel, *Chap. IX. Discourses upon the first Decad of*  
*Livy*, he continues in a sorrowful tone: " but I  
 " have not been able to obtain so favourable a  
 " decision. The Brethren have viewed that which  
 " is but a necessary law in the art of governing,  
 " in the light of ambition and a thirst of domi-  
 " nion\*." In the midst of this contention for  
 " power, he felt himself so superior in the art of  
 " governing conspiring associations, at least, that he

\* Original Writings, Vol. II. Let. 2, to Cato.

did not hesitate at writing to his Areopagites, *As to politics and morality, Gentlemen, you must confess that you are as yet at a great distance behind me\**. He at length succeeded in persuading them, that it was necessary that the General of the Order should also, as president of the Areopagites holding the *helm of the Order*, be the absolute director †.

Weishaupt, who left nothing relating to the disorganizing arts in an imperfect state, must, no doubt, have composed instructions to guide his successors in the exercise of their supremacy, and to teach them how to make the same use of it which he intended. But the reader will easily conceive, that these never could have escaped the vigilance of the Sect, nor pierced the dark cloud with which it had enveloped itself. It may even be possible that Weishaupt had not sufficient confidence in his Areopagites to entrust them with the entire plan. Throughout the whole hierarchy of Illuminism the lower degree is entirely ignorant of the particular instructions of the superior degrees; and why should not Weishaupt, who wished to perpetuate his disorganizing genius in all the succeeding Generals, have followed the same plan? He undoubtedly dictated laws and rules for their conduct, gave them rights which were to maintain both themselves and their Areo-

\* Ibid. Let. 10.

† General Plan of the Order, No. 5.



pagites in their hierarchal superiority, and second them in the pursuit of their grand object; and these were entitled Instructions for *the General of the Illuminees*. No historian can flatter himself with the discovery of such a code of artifice and cunning; the most unrelenting wickedness and hypocrisy had invented it; and genius alone cannot pretend to dive into such secrets. The historian can only pretend to collect those articles which are to be found in Weishaupt's familiar correspondence, or in other parts of the code or writings of the Sect. Were we to throw this compilation into the form of instructions, the following might be nearly the result of our research.

I. The General shall be chosen by the twelve Peers of the Areopage, on the plurality of votes\*.

II. The Areopagites can only elect one of the members of their senate for General; (*ein aus ihrher mitte gewähltes oberhaupt*);† that is to say, a man who has sufficiently distinguished himself among the Regents to be admitted among the twelve supreme adepts of Illuminism, and who has afterwards made himself so eminent in their council, that he is judged to be the first Illuminee in the world.

\* Last Observations of Philo, Page 119.

† Ibid.

III. The adept is supposed to possess qualities requisite for a General in consequence of those he may have evinced before he was called to the Supreme Council. As he is to preside over the whole Order, he must (more than any body else) be impressed with the principle of the founder, and be divested of all religious, political, or national prejudices. The grand object of the Order must be more particularly inculcated into him, namely, that of teaching the whole universe to set aside all government, laws, and altars; and he must perpetually attend to the grand interests of human nature. His zeal is to be stimulated at the sight of every man who is subjected to any authority. It is to reinstate the inhabitants of the earth in their original Equality and Liberty that he is constituted General of all the Illuminees that are or will be spread over the world during his reign, all labouring at the accomplishment of the grand revolution of the *Man-King* \*.

IV. The General shall have immediately under him the twelve *Peers* of the Supreme Council, and the various agents and secretaries which he shall judge necessary to second him in the exercise of his functions †.

V. The better to secure himself from the notice of the civil and ecclesiastical powers, he

\* See the Mysteries.

† See above.

may assume, after the example of the founder, some public office under the very Powers the annihilation of which is to be his sole object. But he will be only known to the Areopagites and to his agents and secretaries in his quality of General\*. The better to conceal the residence of the General, the town where he has fixed will have three names. The common name known to all; the geographical one peculiar to the Order; and a third known only to the Areopagites and the *Conscii* or Elect†.

VI. Our success greatly depending on the moral conduct of the Areopagites, the General will pay particular attention to prevent all public scandals which might hurt the reputation of the Order. He will represent to them in the strongest colours how much bad example will contribute to alienate from the Order the minds of persons who might otherwise prove its most useful members‡.

VII. The better to preserve that respect which virtue commands from inferiors, the General will assume the character of austere morals. That he may always have the grand object present to his mind, and be wholly occupied with the duties he has to fulfil, let him never lose sight of that

\* Orig. Writ. Spartacus's Letters, passim, et supra.

† Orig. Writ. Vol. I. Sect. 3. ‡ Ib. Vol. II. Let. 9 & 10.

great maxim so frequently inculcated in his letters by the founder, as the leading feature to which he owed all his successes : *Multum sudavit et alfit, abstinuit venere et vino* : He neither feared heat nor cold; he abstained from wine and women, that he might always be master of his secret, always be master of himself, and prepared for all exigencies where the interests of the Order might require it\*.

VIII. The General shall be the central point for the Areopagites, as the latter are for the whole body of Illuminees; that is to say, each Areopagite holding correspondence with the National Inspectors is to make a report of all the *Quibus Licets* sent, and of all the secrets discovered by the corresponding Inspector; the secrets thus flowing from all parts will ultimately settle under the eye of the General †.

IX. The functions of the General, and the success of his dispositions, greatly depending on the information he receives by means of this correspondence, he will distribute it among his Arcopagites, assigning to each that of a particular nation whose Inspector is to transmit all his reports to him ‡.

X. The principal heads of this correspondence shall be — 1st, The number of the brethren in

\* Ibid. Vol. I. Let. 16, &c. † Vide supra.

‡ Ibid. Vol. II. Let. 6, 13, &c.

general, that the force of the Sect may be ascertained in each nation.—2dly, Those brethren who distinguish themselves the most by their zeal and intelligence.—3dly, Those adepts who hold important offices about the Court, in the Church, Armies, or Magistracy: also what kinds of services might be expected from or prescribed to them in the grand revolution which our Order was preparing for human nature.—4thly, The general progress which our maxims and our doctrine were making in the public opinion; how far nations were prepared for the grand revolution; what strength and means of defence still remained in the hands of the civil and ecclesiastical powers; what persons were to be placed or displaced; what engines were to be played off, to hasten and secure the success of our revolution; and the means necessary to bind the hands of those who might resist\*.

XI. If from this correspondence he should judge it necessary to dismiss any of the brethren from the Order, (and all the rights recognized by the adepts as inherent in the Order, particularly that of *Life and Death* being in the hands of the General) he will have to decide what further punishment is to follow the ejectment:

\* See the different degrees and the views with which the *Quibus Licet*s and tablets, &c. &c. are written.

whether

whether the culprit is to be declared infamous throughout all the lodges of the Order; or whether the pain of death is to be pronounced against him\*.

XII. The General, after having chastised the imprudent, cowardly, and treacherous adepts, will turn his attention toward the discovery of those brethren who may be best fitted for seconding his views in each empire. Without making himself known to them, he will establish a line of communication between them. He will himself prepare the links of this immense chain after the manner laid down by our founder as the grand means of governing, from his mysterious centre, all the diverging ramifications of the Sect to the extremities of the earth; as a means of vivifying invisible armies in an instant, of putting them in motion, of directing their course, and of irretrievably executing the most astonishing revolutions, even before the very Potentates whose thrones are overturned have had time to surmise their danger.

XIII. The use of the chain is obvious and easy. To touch the first link is all that is required. A single stroke of a pen is the grand spring that imparts motion to the whole. But the success depends on the choice of the time. In his hidden

\* Orig. Writ. Vol. II. Let. 8. et supra, Oath of the Novice.

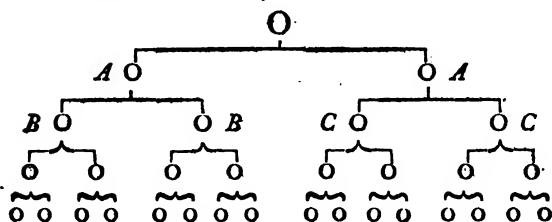
abode the General shall meditate the means, and catch the propitious moment. The signal of universal revolution shall not be given till a time when the combined force and instantaneous efforts of the brethren shall be irresistible.

The illuminizing General who shall have managed this chain with the greatest art, who shall have spread it both far and near, who shall have imparted to it a sufficient power of action to bear away and overturn at a single effort every throne and every altar, all political and religious institutions, and shall strew the earth with the ruins of empires—He will be the creator of the *Man-King*, *sole king*, *sole sovereign* of his actions as of his thoughts. To that General is reserved the glory of consummating the grand revolution which has so long been the ultimate object of our mysteries.

Whatever proofs I may have adduced, that must naturally lead my readers to such a conclusion, it may nevertheless be an object of surprise to them to see that Weisshaupt had really planned this long chain of subterraneous communications, by which himself and his successors were empowered invisibly to actuate thousands of legions, which instantaneously, on a day prescribed, might burst into existence armed with pikes and torches, and all the horrid implements of universal revolution. Let my readers then cast their  
eyes

eyes on this *series of progression*, which Weishaupt has with his own hand traced in his letters first to *Cato-Zwack* and afterwards to *Celsus-Bader*. The explanations are his own, and let them be particularly attended to.

“ For the present, direct nobody to me but  
 “ *Cortex*, that I may have some leisure to digest  
 “ my speculations, and determine each one’s  
 “ place; for every thing depends on that. My  
 “ operations with you shall be directed by the  
 “ following table:



“ Immediately under me I have two adepts,  
 “ into whom I infuse my whole spirit; each of  
 “ these corresponds with two others, and so on.  
 “ By this method, and in the simplest way pos-  
 “ sible, I can inflame and put in motion thousands  
 “ of men at once. It is by such means that orders  
 “ are to be transmitted and political operations  
 “ carried on \*.

A few

\* I here feel it incumbent on me to insert the original text, to show that I do not exaggerate Weishaupt’s meaning. The following are the terms in which he writes to Cato: —

“ An



A few days after he writes to *Celsus-Bader*, and tells him, " I have sent to *Cato* a table (*schema*) showing how one may *methodically* and without much trouble *arrange a great multitude of men in the finest order possible*. He will probably have shown it to you; if he has not, ask for it. Here is the figure (*then follows the figure*).

" The spirit of the first, of the most ardent, of the most profound adept daily and incessantly communicates itself to the two A, A; by the one to B, B; by the other to C, C: B B and C C communicate it to the eight following; these to the next sixteen, from thence to the thirty-two and so downwards. I have written a long explanation of it all to *Cato*. In a word, *every man has his Aide-Major, by whose means he*

" An mich selbst aber verweisen sie dermalen noch keinen unmittelbar als den *Cortex*, bis ich schreibe, damit ich in dessen speculiren, und die leute geschickt rangieren kann; den davon hängt alles ab. Ich werde in dieser figur mit ihnen operiren." (*Here stands the figure already inserted above: The letters A B C allude to the explanation given in the Letter to Celsus*). " Ich habe zwey unmittelbar unter mir welchen ich meinen ganzen geist einhauche, und von diesen zweyen hat wieder jeder zwey andere, und so fort. Auf diese art kann ich auf die einfachste art tausend menschen in bewegung und flammen setzen. Auf eben diese art muſs man die ordres ertheilen, und im politischen operiren." *Original Writings, Vol. II. Let. 8, to Cato, of the 16th February, 1782.* It may be remarked that Weishaupt's style is none of the purest.

" *imme-*

“ immediately acts on all the others. The whole force  
 “ first issues from the centre and then flows back again  
 “ to it. Each one subjects, as it were, to his own  
 “ person, two men whom he searches to the bottom,  
 “ whom he observes, disposes, inflames, and drills,  
 “ as it were, like recruits, that they may here-  
 “ after exercise and fire with the whole regiment.  
 “ The same plan may be followed throughout all  
 “ the degrees \*.”

This

\* The original text of this letter is to be found in the Original Letters, Vol. II. Let. 13, to *Celsus* without any date. It is as follows: “ Ich habe an Cato ein *schema* geschickt, wie  
 “ man planmässig eine grosse menge menschen in der schön-  
 “ sten ordnung . . . abrichten kann . . . Es ist diese form.”

“ Der geist des ersten, wärmsten, und einsichtsvollesten  
 “ communicirt sich unaufhörlich und täglich an *A A—A* an  
 “ *B B*: und das andere an *C C—B B*, und *C C* communi-  
 “ ciren sich auf die nämliche art an die unteren 8. Diese an  
 “ die weitere 16, und 16 an 32, und so weiter. An Cato hab  
 “ ich es weitläufiger geschrieben; Kurz! Jeder hat zwey  
 “ flügel adjutanten, wodurch er mittelbar in all übrige wirkt.  
 “ Im centro geht alle kraft aus, und vereinigt sich auch  
 “ wieder darinn. Jeder sucht sich in gewisser subordination  
 “ zwey männer aus, die er ganz studiert, beobachtet, abrich-  
 “ tet, anfeuert, und so zu sagen, wie recrouten abrichtet,  
 “ damit sie dereinst mit dem ganzen regiment abfeuern und  
 “ exerciren können. Das kann man durch alle grade so ein-  
 “ richten.”

I do not find the long explanation mentioned as sent to Cato by Weisshaupt, nor do I remember to have seen it. It would most certainly be curious, and we should see in a clearer light  
 how

This is not a document which, like many others, flowed unintentionally from Weishaupt's pen, and which he left his disciples to collect, in order to form the political Code—*Give me leisure to digest my speculations, and to determine each one's place—It is by such means that orders are to be transmitted, and political operations carried on.* These words evidently demonstrate, that it is not a provisional law which he is about to pronounce, but a premeditated one, that is to last till that fatal period when whole legions, fired with his spirit, are to be led to that terrible exercise for which he had so long been drilling them; that time so expressly foretold by Weishaupt and his Hierophants, when they were to *tie bands, to subjugate, fire on, and vandalize* the whole universe.

When this fatal law shall be fulfilled, then will the last *Spartacus* sally forth from his baleful den, and triumphantly claim the sanguinary palm of murder and destruction from the Old Man of the Mountain, who would scarcely have been worthy of being his precursor. The earth loaded with the ruins of laws and empires; mortals blaspheming their God; nations lamenting over their conflagrating towns, their palaces, public monuments, and arts, and even their cottages, all overthrown;

how he was to infuse his spirit into and fire the minds of thousands of men; but still these two letters are proofs more than sufficient for our purpose

society

society weeping over its laws:—such shall be the sight which the last *Spartacus* will contemplate with joy, when he shall exultingly exclaim, “ At length, my Brethren, the long-wished for day is come; let us celebrate the name, and dedicate this day as sacred to the memory of Weishaupt, our founder. We have consummated his grand mysteries; no laws shall exist, but those of his Order. Should nations be ever tempted *to return to their wickedness*, (to laws and society) this code, which has once destroyed their bonds, may do it again.

Will not hell vomit forth its legions to applaud this last *Spartacus*, to contemplate in amazement this work of the Illuminizing Code? — Will not Satan exclaim, “ Here then are men as I wished them. I drove them from Eden; Weishaupt has driven them to the forests. I taught them to offend their God; he has made them reject their God entirely. I had left the earth to repay them for the sweat of their brow; he has stricken it with sterility; for it will be in vain for them to pretend to till and sow that which they shall not reap. I left them in their inequality of riches; but he has swept all away; he has destroyed the very idea of property; he has transformed mankind into brigands. Their virtues, happiness, and greatness under the protecting laws of society or of their country, was an object of jealousy to me; but

but he has cursed their laws and their country, and has reduced them to the stupid pride and ignorance of the roaming, savage, and vagabond clans. In tempting them to sin, I could not deprive them of repentance and the hope of pardon ; but Weisshaupt has taught them to scoff at crime and despise repentance. Villany without remorse, and hopeless misfortune, are all that he has left to the miserable inhabitants of the earth !

Meanwhile, before Satan shall exultingly enjoy this triumphant spectacle, which the Illuminizing Code is preparing, let us examine how far success has hitherto attended on its footsteps—What share it has borne in that revolution which has already desolated so many countries and menaces so many others—How it engendered that disastrous monster called *Jacobin*, raging uncontrouled, and almost unopposed, in these days of horror and devastation—In short, what effects this Code of the Illuminees has produced, and what effects it may produce.—This will be the object of the *historical part* of the Sect, and of the IVth and last volume of these Memoirs.

END OF THE THIRD PART.



.

—



the 1990s, the number of people in the world who are undernourished has increased from 600 million to 800 million. The number of people who are malnourished has increased from 1.1 billion to 1.5 billion. The number of people who are obese has increased from 100 million to 300 million.

The World Bank (2000) has estimated that the number of people who are undernourished in the world will increase from 800 million in 1990 to 1.2 billion in 2020. The number of people who are malnourished will increase from 1.5 billion in 1990 to 2.2 billion in 2020. The number of people who are obese will increase from 300 million in 1990 to 600 million in 2020.

The World Bank (2000) has also estimated that the number of people who are undernourished in the world will increase from 800 million in 1990 to 1.2 billion in 2020. The number of people who are malnourished will increase from 1.5 billion in 1990 to 2.2 billion in 2020. The number of people who are obese will increase from 300 million in 1990 to 600 million in 2020.

The World Bank (2000) has also estimated that the number of people who are undernourished in the world will increase from 800 million in 1990 to 1.2 billion in 2020. The number of people who are malnourished will increase from 1.5 billion in 1990 to 2.2 billion in 2020. The number of people who are obese will increase from 300 million in 1990 to 600 million in 2020.

The World Bank (2000) has also estimated that the number of people who are undernourished in the world will increase from 800 million in 1990 to 1.2 billion in 2020. The number of people who are malnourished will increase from 1.5 billion in 1990 to 2.2 billion in 2020. The number of people who are obese will increase from 300 million in 1990 to 600 million in 2020.

The World Bank (2000) has also estimated that the number of people who are undernourished in the world will increase from 800 million in 1990 to 1.2 billion in 2020. The number of people who are malnourished will increase from 1.5 billion in 1990 to 2.2 billion in 2020. The number of people who are obese will increase from 300 million in 1990 to 600 million in 2020.

The World Bank (2000) has also estimated that the number of people who are undernourished in the world will increase from 800 million in 1990 to 1.2 billion in 2020. The number of people who are malnourished will increase from 1.5 billion in 1990 to 2.2 billion in 2020. The number of people who are obese will increase from 300 million in 1990 to 600 million in 2020.

The World Bank (2000) has also estimated that the number of people who are undernourished in the world will increase from 800 million in 1990 to 1.2 billion in 2020. The number of people who are malnourished will increase from 1.5 billion in 1990 to 2.2 billion in 2020. The number of people who are obese will increase from 300 million in 1990 to 600 million in 2020.







